

# NFPA®

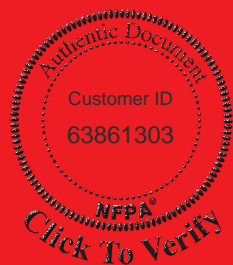
# 1983

---

## Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services

---

## 2017



## IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS

### NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY CONCERNING THE USE OF NFPA STANDARDS

NFPA® codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”), of which the document contained herein is one, are developed through a consensus standards development process approved by the American National Standards Institute. This process brings together volunteers representing varied viewpoints and interests to achieve consensus on fire and other safety issues. While the NFPA administers the process and establishes rules to promote fairness in the development of consensus, it does not independently test, evaluate, or verify the accuracy of any information or the soundness of any judgments contained in NFPA Standards.

The NFPA disclaims liability for any personal injury, property or other damages of any nature whatsoever, whether special, indirect, consequential or compensatory, directly or indirectly resulting from the publication, use of, or reliance on NFPA Standards. The NFPA also makes no guaranty or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of any information published herein.

In issuing and making NFPA Standards available, the NFPA is not undertaking to render professional or other services for or on behalf of any person or entity. Nor is the NFPA undertaking to perform any duty owed by any person or entity to someone else. Anyone using this document should rely on his or her own independent judgment or, as appropriate, seek the advice of a competent professional in determining the exercise of reasonable care in any given circumstances.

The NFPA has no power, nor does it undertake, to police or enforce compliance with the contents of NFPA Standards. Nor does the NFPA list, certify, test, or inspect products, designs, or installations for compliance with this document. Any certification or other statement of compliance with the requirements of this document shall not be attributable to the NFPA and is solely the responsibility of the certifier or maker of the statement.



#### **ALERT: THIS STANDARD HAS BEEN MODIFIED BY A TIA OR ERRATA**

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that NFPA Standards may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendment and any Errata then in effect.

In order to determine whether an NFPA Standard has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata, visit the “Codes & Standards” section on NFPA’s website. There, the document information pages located at the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards” provide up-to-date, document-specific information including any issued Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata.

To view the document information page for a specific NFPA Standard, go to <http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo> to choose from the list of NFPA Standards or use the search feature to select the NFPA Standard number (e.g., NFPA 101). The document information page includes postings of all existing Tentative Interim Amendments and Errata. It also includes the option to register for an “Alert” feature to receive an automatic email notification when new updates and other information are posted regarding the document.

## **IMPORTANT NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS CONCERNING NFPA® STANDARDS**

### **ADDITIONAL NOTICES AND DISCLAIMERS**

#### **Updating of NFPA Standards**

Users of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (“NFPA Standards”) should be aware that these documents may be superseded at any time by the issuance of new editions or may be amended from time to time through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected by Errata. An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document together with any Tentative Interim Amendments and any Errata then in effect. In order to determine whether a given document is the current edition and whether it has been amended through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments or corrected through the issuance of Errata, consult appropriate NFPA publications such as the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service, visit the NFPA website at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org), or contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

#### **Interpretations of NFPA Standards**

A statement, written or oral, that is not processed in accordance with Section 6 of the Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards shall not be considered the official position of NFPA or any of its Committees and shall not be considered to be, nor be relied upon as, a Formal Interpretation.

#### **Patents**

The NFPA does not take any position with respect to the validity of any patent rights referenced in, related to, or asserted in connection with an NFPA Standard. The users of NFPA Standards bear the sole responsibility for determining the validity of any such patent rights, as well as the risk of infringement of such rights, and the NFPA disclaims liability for the infringement of any patent resulting from the use of or reliance on NFPA Standards.

NFPA adheres to the policy of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) regarding the inclusion of patents in American National Standards (“the ANSI Patent Policy”), and hereby gives the following notice pursuant to that policy:

NOTICE: The user’s attention is called to the possibility that compliance with an NFPA Standard may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. NFPA takes no position as to the validity of any such patent rights or as to whether such patent rights constitute or include essential patent claims under the ANSI Patent Policy. If, in connection with the ANSI Patent Policy, a patent holder has filed a statement of willingness to grant licenses under these rights on reasonable and nondiscriminatory terms and conditions to applicants desiring to obtain such a license, copies of such filed statements can be obtained, on request, from NFPA. For further information, contact the NFPA at the address listed below.

#### **Law and Regulations**

Users of NFPA Standards should consult applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations. NFPA does not, by the publication of its codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides, intend to urge action that is not in compliance with applicable laws, and these documents may not be construed as doing so.

#### **Copyrights**

NFPA Standards are copyrighted. They are made available for a wide variety of both public and private uses. These include both use, by reference, in laws and regulations, and use in private self-regulation, standardization, and the promotion of safe practices and methods. By making these documents available for use and adoption by public authorities and private users, the NFPA does not waive any rights in copyright to these documents.

Use of NFPA Standards for regulatory purposes should be accomplished through adoption by reference. The term “adoption by reference” means the citing of title, edition, and publishing information only. Any deletions, additions, and changes desired by the adopting authority should be noted separately in the adopting instrument. In order to assist NFPA in following the uses made of its documents, adopting authorities are requested to notify the NFPA (Attention: Secretary, Standards Council) in writing of such use. For technical assistance and questions concerning adoption of NFPA Standards, contact NFPA at the address below.

#### **For Further Information**

All questions or other communications relating to NFPA Standards and all requests for information on NFPA procedures governing its codes and standards development process, including information on the procedures for requesting Formal Interpretations, for proposing Tentative Interim Amendments, and for proposing revisions to NFPA standards during regular revision cycles, should be sent to NFPA headquarters, addressed to the attention of the Secretary, Standards Council, NFPA, 1 Batterymarch Park, P.O. Box 9101, Quincy, MA 02269-9101; email: [stds\\_admin@nfpa.org](mailto:stds_admin@nfpa.org).

For more information about NFPA, visit the NFPA website at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org). All NFPA codes and standards can be viewed at no cost at [www.nfpa.org/docinfo](http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo).

Copyright © 2016 National Fire Protection Association®. All Rights Reserved.

**NFPA® 1983**

**Standard on**

## **Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services**

**2017 Edition**

This edition of NFPA 1983, *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, was prepared by the Technical Committee on Special Operations Protective Clothing and Equipment and released by the Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment. It was issued by the Standards Council on November 11, 2016, with an effective date of December 1, 2016, and supersedes all previous editions.

This document has been amended by one or more Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs) and/or Errata. See “Codes & Standards” at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org) for more information.

This edition of NFPA 1983 was approved as an American National Standard on December 1, 2016.

### **Origin and Development of NFPA 1983**

The Technical Committee on Protective Equipment for Fire Fighters (later renamed Technical Committee on Fire Service Protective Clothing and Equipment) began work on this standard in 1982 in answer to requests from the fire service to establish requirements for rope used by the fire service to perform rescues. During the development of the standard, harnesses and hardware used with the rope in rescue operations were included. The work was completed in the spring of 1984 and submitted to NFPA for official adoption. The first edition was issued on June 6, 1985.

The Subcommittee on Life Safety Ropes began revision of the 1985 edition in late 1987 and turned over its proposals to the Technical Committee in December 1988. The Technical Committee completed its work on the document in April 1989, and it was submitted for the Annual Meeting 1990 cycle. The second edition was issued on July 20, 1990.

During 1993, NFPA restructured the manner in which committees were organized, and all standing subcommittees were eliminated. Within the Technical Committee on Fire Service Protective Clothing and Equipment, the former standing subcommittees were reorganized as task groups to address specific technical issues, and the technical committee assumed the entire responsibility for NFPA 1983.

In October 1994, just after the revisions for the third edition were completed, the Standards Council appointed the Technical Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment to oversee all fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment issues. The existing Technical Committee on Fire Service Protective Clothing and Equipment had ceased to exist in May 1995, and seven new technical committees, each responsible for a different segment of the fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment spectrum, were now in place. The future responsibility for NFPA 1983 would now rest with the new Technical Committee on Special Operations Protective Clothing and Equipment, operating under the Technical Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment.

The third (1995) edition of NFPA 1983 was a complete revision of the document. The document was reformatted to present the certification requirements, the product labeling and user information requirements, the design requirements, the performance requirements, and the testing requirements in separate chapters. A different approach was taken to life safety rope and the various items used in conjunction with the rope. While the life safety rope remained as the key subject of the document, other items used in conjunction with the rope were addressed as system components.

The 1995 edition also included new criteria for personal escape rope to cover a type of life safety rope carried by fire fighters/rescuers and used only for fire fighter/rescuer escape or self-rescue in critical entrapment situations where the rope would provide the only viable means of escape. There were also new criteria, in addition to the harness requirements, for two types of belts: one intended for use to position a fire fighter on a ladder and a second type for escape/self-rescue using a life safety rope. Definitions were expanded to provide better understanding of terms. The testing requirements were greatly expanded to provide the criteria with which to evaluate performance and to determine pass/fail.

The 1995 edition was acted on by the membership of the Association at the Annual Meeting in Denver, Colorado, on May 24, 1995, and was issued with an effective date of August 11, 1995.

The fourth (2001) edition of NFPA 1983 added a new type of rope — a throwline, which is a floating rope intended to be thrown to a person in water or used as a tether for rescuers during water rescue incidents. New requirements for pulleys and portable anchors were also added to the 2001 edition as new items of system components. The former terminology for one-person and two-person load classifications was changed to a simpler load classification based on the weight that the rope or system is designed to support.

In the 2001 edition, testing methods for descent control devices were modified to provide more accurate testing for the three types of descenders. Other testing modifications were made throughout Chapter 6 to clarify testing methods and improve reproducibility of testing results. Also included were new requirements for improved product quality assurance through manufacturers being registered as compliant with the ISO and accreditation of certification laboratories. Annual product evaluation, testing, and recertification were also added. All three of those new criteria were directed to raise the bar for product and certification quality and to provide a better level of safety for the end users.

Throughout the 2001 edition, modifications to existing text were made in the continuing attempt to make the document clearer, less ambiguous, and easier to use by both manufacturers and certification organizations. This process continues during every revision cycle, and the input received from document users is helpful in fixing many of these issues.

The 2001 edition was acted on by the Association membership at the Fall Meeting in Orlando, Florida, on November 15, 2000, and was issued with an effective date of February 9, 2001.

For the fifth (2006) edition of NFPA 1983, the title of the document was changed to *Standard on Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services*, to reflect the broader audience for this type of equipment. The 2006 edition continued to refine design and performance criteria and test methods. The former approach of system components was changed to all items being independent and tested according to the type of use to which they could be subjected. Labeling requirements were specified for items that can have detachable components to better advise the user to be sure that all components are assembled properly in order to safely use the equipment.

Throughout the 2006 edition document, modifications to existing text were made in the continuing attempt to make the document clearer, less ambiguous, and easier to use by both manufacturers and the certification organizations. This process continues during every revision cycle and the input received from document users has been very helpful in fixing many of these issues.

The 2006 edition was issued by the NFPA Standards Council on January 27, 2006, with an effective date of February 16, 2006.

The 2012 (sixth) edition of NFPA 1983 featured editorial changes, new definitions, and current terminology. Several new performance requirements were added to Chapter 7, including those for litters, escape webbing, fire escape webbing, victim extrication devices, escape systems, fire escape rope, manufacturer-supplied eye termination, moderate elongation laid life saving rope, belay devices, and escape anchor devices. The related test methods for those items were added to Chapter 8.

For the 2017 (seventh) edition, the Technical Committee has completely reorganized the document and matched up the requirements in Chapters 5, 6, and 7 to make it easier for the user to follow and understand. They also have made corresponding changes in Chapter 1 to the scope and purpose of the standard. This reorganization marked the first step in developing the proposed standard NFPA 1858, a selection, care, and maintenance document that will complement NFPA 1983.

## Correlating Committee on Fire and Emergency Services Protective Clothing and Equipment

**William E. Haskell, III**, *Chair*

National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, MA [E]

**Jason L. Allen**, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]  
**James B. Area**, Chimera Enterprises International, MD [SE]  
**Joseph Arrington**, San Antonio Fire Department, TX [U]  
**Roger L. Barker**, North Carolina State University, NC [SE]  
**James E. Brinkley**, International Association of Fire Fighters, DC [L]  
Rep. International Association of Fire Fighters  
**Steven D. Corrado**, UL LLC, NC [RT]  
**Cristine Z. Fargo**, International Safety Equipment Association, VA [M]  
**Robert A. Freese**, Globe Manufacturing Company, NH [M]  
**Patricia A. Gleason**, ASTM/Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]  
**David V. Haston**, U.S. Department of Agriculture, ID [E]  
**Diane B. Hess**, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]  
**Thomas M. Hosea**, U.S. Department of the Navy, FL [RT]  
**James S. Johnson**, Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, CA [RT]  
**Jeff Legendre**, Northborough Fire Department, MA [U]

**Karen E. Lehtonen**, Lion Group, Inc., OH [M]  
**David G. Matthews**, Fire & Industrial (PPE) Ltd., United Kingdom [SE]  
Rep. International Standards Organization  
**Michael F. McKenna**, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]  
**Jack E. Reall**, Columbus (OH) Division of Fire, OH [L]  
Rep. Columbus Firefighters Union  
**Jeffrey O. Stull**, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]  
**Tim W. Tomlinson**, Addison Fire Department, TX [C]  
**Robert D. Tutterow, Jr.**, Fire Industry Equipment Research Organization (FIERO), NC [U]  
Rep. NFPA Fire Service Section  
**William A. Van Lent**, Veridian Ltd., Inc., IA [M]  
Rep. Fire & Emergency Manufacturers & Services Association  
**Bruce H. Varner**, BHVarner & Associates, AZ [M]  
Rep. International Fire Service Training Association  
**Steven H. Weinstein**, Honeywell Safety Products, CA [M]  
**Richard Weise**, Los Angeles County Fire Department, CA [U]  
**Harry P. Winer**, HIP Consulting LLC, MA [SE]

### Alternates

**Louis Carpentier**, Innotech Inc., Canada [M]  
(Alt. to William A. Van Lent)  
**Patricia A. Freeman**, Globe Manufacturing Company, LLC, NH [M]  
(Alt. to Robert A. Freese)  
**Tim J. Gardner**, 3M Company, MN [M]  
(Alt. to Cristine Z. Fargo)  
**Pamela A. Kavalesky**, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]  
(Alt. to Jason L. Allen)  
**Benjamin Mauti**, Mine Safety Appliances Company, PA [M]  
Rep. Compressed Gas Association  
(Voting Alt.)  
**Judge W. Morgan**, Tyco/Scott Safety, CA [M]  
(Voting Alt.)  
**Gary L. Neilson**, Sparks, NV [U]  
(Alt. to Robert D. Tutterow, Jr.)  
**Amanda H. Newsom**, UL LLC, NC [RT]  
(Alt. to Steven D. Corrado)  
**Anthony Petrilli**, U.S. Department of Agriculture, MT [E]  
(Alt. to David V. Haston)

**Stephen R. Sanders**, ASTM/Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]  
(Alt. to Patricia A. Gleason)  
**Russell Shephard**, Australasian Fire & Emergency Service Authorities Council, Australia [SE]  
(Alt. to David G. Matthews)  
**David P. Stoddard**, Michael McKenna & Associates, LLC, CA [SE]  
(Alt. to Michael F. McKenna)  
**Grace G. Stull**, International Personnel Protection, Inc., TX [M]  
(Alt. to Jeffrey O. Stull)  
**Jonathan V. Szalajda**, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, PA [E]  
(Alt. to William E. Haskell, III)  
**Donald B. Thompson**, North Carolina State University, NC [SE]  
(Alt. to Roger L. Barker)  
**Jian Xiang**, The DuPont Company, Inc., VA [M]  
(Alt. to Diane B. Hess)

### Nonvoting

**Robert J. Athanas**, FDNY/SAFE-IR, Incorporated, NY [U]  
Rep. TC on Electronic Safety Equipment  
**Christina M. Baxter**, U.S. Department of Defense, VA [E]  
Rep. TC on Hazardous Materials PC&E  
**Tricia L. Hock**, ASTM/Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]  
Rep. TC on Emergency Medical Services PC&E  
**Stephen J. King**, Babylon, NY [SE]  
Rep. TC on Structural and Proximity Fire Fighting PC&E  
**Chris Farrell**, NFPA Staff Liaison

**Jeremy Metz**, West Metro Fire Rescue, CO [U]  
Rep. TC on Special Operations PC&E  
**Brian Montgomery**, U.S. Department of Justice, DC [E]  
**Daniel N. Rossos**, Oregon Department of Public Safety Standards & Training, OR [E]  
Rep. TC on Respiratory Protection Equipment  
**Rick L. Swan**, IAFF Local 2881/CDF Fire Fighters, VA [L]  
Rep. TC on Wildland Fire Fighting PC&E

*This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.*

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.

**Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the design, performance, testing, and certification of protective clothing and protective equipment manufactured for fire and emergency services organizations and personnel, to protect against exposures encountered during emergency incident operations. This Committee shall also have the primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of such protective clothing and protective equipment by fire and emergency services organizations and personnel.

## Technical Committee on Special Operations Protective Clothing and Equipment

**Jeremy Metz**, *Chair*  
West Metro Fire Rescue, CO [U]

**Karen E. Lehtonen**, *Secretary*  
Lion Group, Inc., OH [M]

**Jason L. Allen**, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]  
**Joseph Arrington**, San Antonio Fire Department, TX [U]  
**Richard J. Broccolo**, Orange County Fire Rescue, FL [U]  
**Steven D. Corrado**, UL LLC, NC [RT]  
**Paul Dacey**, W. L. Gore & Associates, MD [M]  
**Keith B. Dempsey**, City of Dalton Fire Department, GA [C]  
**Stephen J. Geraghty**, Fire Department City of New York, NY [U]  
Rep. Fire Department City of New York  
**William E. Haskell, III**, National Institute for Occupational Safety & Health, MA [E]  
**Diane B. Hess**, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]  
**Tricia L. Hock**, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]  
**Gavin P. Horn**, University of Illinois Fire Service Institute, IL [SE]  
**Thomas Howard**, New York Division of Homeland Security & Emergency Services, NY [E]

**Kim Klaren**, Fairfax County Fire & Rescue Department, VA [U]  
**George R. Krause, II**, Globe Manufacturing Company, Inc., NH [M]  
**Loui McCurley**, PMI, CO [M]  
**Robert G. Nelson**, Chula Vista Fire Department, CA [U]  
**H. Dean Paderick**, Special Rescue International, VA [SE]  
**Jack E. Reall**, Columbus (OH) Division of Fire, OH [L]  
Rep. Columbus Firefighters Union  
**Cedric Smith**, CMC Rescue, Inc., CA [M]  
**Michael T. Stanhope**, TenCate/Southern Mills, Inc., GA [M]  
**R. Douglas Stephenson**, City of Johns Creek Fire Department, TN [U]  
**Robert Stinton**, Diving Unlimited International Inc., CA [M]

### Alternates

**Brian J. Beechner**, Orange County Fire Rescue Department, FL [U]  
(Alt. to Richard J. Broccolo)  
**Jeffrey S. Bowles**, PMI Denver, CO [M]  
(Alt. to Loui McCurley)  
**Jamey B. Brads**, Special Rescue International, VA [SE]  
(Alt. to H. Dean Paderick)  
**Charles S. Dunn**, TenCate/Southern Mills, GA [M]  
(Alt. to Michael T. Stanhope)  
**Patricia A. Freeman**, Globe Manufacturing Company, LLC, NH [M]  
(Alt. to George R. Krause, II)  
**Gregory Gould**, New York State Division of Homeland Security & Emergency Services-OFPC, NY [E]  
(Alt. to Thomas Howard)  
**Daniel Hudson**, City of Dalton Fire Department, GA [C]  
(Alt. to Keith B. Dempsey)  
**Pamela A. Kavalesky**, Intertek Testing Services, NY [RT]  
(Alt. to Jason L. Allen)  
**John McKently**, CMC Rescue, Inc., CA [M]  
(Alt. to Cedric Smith)

**Craig P. Mignogno**, Columbus Firefighters Union, IAFF67, OH [L]  
(Alt. to Jack E. Reall)  
**Dean D. Moran**, Safety Equipment Institute (SEI), VA [RT]  
(Alt. to Tricia L. Hock)  
**James E. Murray**, Fire Department City of New York, NY [U]  
(Alt. to Stephen J. Geraghty)  
**Faith Ortins**, Diving Unlimited International Inc., CA [M]  
(Alt. to Robert Stinton)  
**Jon Saito**, West Metro Fire Rescue, CO [U]  
(Alt. to Jeremy Metz)  
**Ashley M. Scott**, Lion Group, Inc., OH [M]  
(Alt. to Karen E. Lehtonen)  
**Brian P. Shiels**, PBI Performance Products, Inc., NC [M]  
(Alt. to Diane B. Hess)  
**Beverly Wooten Stutts**, UL LLC, NC [RT]  
(Alt. to Steven D. Corrado)

**Chris Farrell**, NFPA Staff Liaison

*This list represents the membership at the time the Committee was balloted on the final text of this edition. Since that time, changes in the membership may have occurred. A key to classifications is found at the back of the document.*

NOTE: Membership on a committee shall not in and of itself constitute an endorsement of the Association or any document developed by the committee on which the member serves.



**Committee Scope:** This Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on special operations protective clothing and protective equipment, except respiratory equipment, that provides hand, foot, torso, limb, head, and interface protection for fire fighters and other emergency services responders during incidents involving special operations functions including, but not limited to, structural collapse, trench rescue, confined space entry, urban search and rescue, high angle/mountain rescue, vehicular extraction, swift water or flooding rescue, contaminated water diving, and air operations.

This Committee shall also have primary responsibility for documents on station/work uniform garments that are not of themselves primary protective garments but can be combined with a primary protective garment to serve dual or multiple functions.

Additionally, this Committee shall have primary responsibility for documents on the selection, care, and maintenance of special operations protective clothing and equipment by fire and emergency services organizations and personnel.

Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Administration</b> .....	<b>1983- 9</b>	6.9 Life Safety Harnesses. ....	<b>1983- 43</b>
1.1 Scope. ....	<b>1983- 9</b>	6.10 Belts. ....	<b>1983- 43</b>
1.2 Purpose. ....	<b>1983- 9</b>	6.11 Victim Extrication Devices. ....	<b>1983- 43</b>
1.3 Application. ....	<b>1983- 9</b>	6.12 End-to-End Straps. ....	<b>1983- 44</b>
1.4 Units. ....	<b>1983- 10</b>	6.13 Multiple Configuration Straps. ....	<b>1983- 44</b>
<b>Chapter 2 Referenced Publications</b> .....	<b>1983- 10</b>	6.14 Belay Devices. ....	<b>1983- 44</b>
2.1 General. ....	<b>1983- 10</b>	6.15 Carabiners and Snap Links. ....	<b>1983- 44</b>
2.2 NFPA Publications. ....	<b>1983- 10</b>	6.16 Descent Control Devices. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
2.3 Other Publications. ....	<b>1983- 10</b>	6.17 Escape Anchors. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections. (Reserved) .....	<b>1983- 11</b>	6.18 Litters. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
<b>Chapter 3 Definitions</b> .....	<b>1983- 11</b>	6.19 Portable Anchors. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
3.1 General. ....	<b>1983- 11</b>	6.20 Pulleys. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
3.2 NFPA Official Definitions. ....	<b>1983- 11</b>	6.21 Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
3.3 General Definitions. ....	<b>1983- 11</b>	6.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment. ....	<b>1983- 45</b>
<b>Chapter 4 Certification</b> .....	<b>1983- 14</b>	6.23 Escape Systems. ....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.1 General. ....	<b>1983- 14</b>	6.24 Fire Escape Systems. ....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.2 Certification Program. ....	<b>1983- 14</b>	6.25 Manufactured Systems. ....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.3 Inspection and Testing. ....	<b>1983- 15</b>	<b>Chapter 7 Performance Requirements</b> .....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.4 Recertification. ....	<b>1983- 16</b>	7.1 Life Safety Rope Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.5 Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program. ..	<b>1983- 16</b>	7.2 Escape Rope Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 46</b>
4.6 Hazards Involving Compliant Product. ....	<b>1983- 16</b>	7.3 Escape Webbing Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 47</b>
4.7 Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns. ....	<b>1983- 18</b>	7.4 Fire Escape Rope Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 47</b>
4.8 Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems. ....	<b>1983- 18</b>	7.5 Fire Escape Webbing Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 47</b>
<b>Chapter 5 Labeling and Information</b> .....	<b>1983- 19</b>	7.6 Throwline Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 47</b>
5.1 Life Safety Rope. ....	<b>1983- 19</b>	7.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 47</b>
5.2 Escape Rope. ....	<b>1983- 20</b>	7.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 48</b>
5.3 Escape Webbing. ....	<b>1983- 21</b>	7.9 Life Safety Harness Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 48</b>
5.4 Fire Escape Rope. ....	<b>1983- 21</b>	7.10 Belt Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 49</b>
5.5 Fire Escape Webbing. ....	<b>1983- 22</b>	7.11 Victim Extrication Device Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 49</b>
5.6 Throwlines. ....	<b>1983- 23</b>	7.12 End-to-End Strap Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 50</b>
5.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope. ....	<b>1983- 23</b>	7.13 Multiple Configuration Strap Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 50</b>
5.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination. ....	<b>1983- 24</b>	7.14 Belay Device Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 50</b>
5.9 Life Safety Harnesses. ....	<b>1983- 26</b>	7.15 Carabiner and Snap-Link Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 50</b>
5.10 Belts. ....	<b>1983- 27</b>	7.16 Descent Control Device Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 51</b>
5.11 Victim Extrication Devices. ....	<b>1983- 28</b>	7.17 Escape Anchor Device Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 51</b>
5.12 End-to-End Straps. ....	<b>1983- 29</b>	7.18 Litter Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 51</b>
5.13 Multiple Configuration Straps. ....	<b>1983- 30</b>	7.19 Portable Anchor Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 51</b>
5.14 Belay Devices. ....	<b>1983- 31</b>	7.20 Pulley Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 51</b>
5.15 Carabiners and Snap Links. ....	<b>1983- 31</b>	7.21 Rope Grab and Ascending Device Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 52</b>
5.16 Descent Control Devices. ....	<b>1983- 32</b>	7.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 52</b>
5.17 Escape Anchors. ....	<b>1983- 33</b>	7.23 Escape System Performance Requirements. ..	<b>1983- 52</b>
5.18 Litters. ....	<b>1983- 34</b>	7.24 Fire Escape System Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 52</b>
5.19 Portable Anchors. ....	<b>1983- 35</b>	7.25 Manufactured System Performance Requirements. ....	<b>1983- 53</b>
5.20 Pulleys. ....	<b>1983- 36</b>	<b>Chapter 8 Test Methods</b> .....	<b>1983- 53</b>
5.21 Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices. ....	<b>1983- 37</b>	8.1 Sample Preparation Procedures. ....	<b>1983- 53</b>
5.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment. ....	<b>1983- 38</b>		
5.23 Escape Systems. ....	<b>1983- 39</b>		
5.24 Fire Escape Systems. ....	<b>1983- 40</b>		
5.25 Manufactured Systems. ....	<b>1983- 41</b>		
<b>Chapter 6 Design and Construction Requirements</b> .....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.1 Life Safety Rope. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.2 Escape Rope. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.3 Escape Webbing. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.4 Fire Escape Rope. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.5 Fire Escape Webbing. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.6 Throwlines. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope. ....	<b>1983- 42</b>		
6.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination. ....	<b>1983- 43</b>		

8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test. ....	1983– 53	8.14	Escape Descent Control Device and Systems	
8.3	Static Test. ....	1983– 54		Drop Test. ....	1983– 64
8.4	Drop Test. ....	1983– 56	8.15	Elevated Temperature Rope Test. ....	1983– 64
8.5	Carabiner and Snap-Link Tensile Test. ....	1983– 58	8.16	Flame Resistance Test. ....	1983– 65
8.6	Manner of Function Tensile Test. ....	1983– 58	8.17	Heat Resistance Test. ....	1983– 65
8.7	Breaking Strength Test. ....	1983– 59	<b>Annex A</b>	<b>Explanatory Material</b> .....	1983– 66
8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test. ....	1983– 61	<b>Annex B</b>	<b>Guide to Revised Chapter Order</b> .....	1983– 73
8.9	Floatability Test. ....	1983– 62	<b>Annex C</b>	<b>Informational References</b> .....	1983– 77
8.10	Product Label Durability Test. ....	1983– 62	<b>Index</b>	.....	1983– 78
8.11	Holding Test. ....	1983– 63			
8.12	Litter Strength Test. ....	1983– 63			
8.13	Payout Test. ....	1983– 63			

NFPA 1983

Standard on

## Life Safety Rope and Equipment for Emergency Services

2017 Edition

**IMPORTANT NOTE:** This NFPA document is made available for use subject to important notices and legal disclaimers. These notices and disclaimers appear in all publications containing this document and may be found under the heading “Important Notices and Disclaimers Concerning NFPA Standards.” They can also be viewed at [www.nfpa.org/disclaimers](http://www.nfpa.org/disclaimers) or obtained on request from NFPA.

**UPDATES, ALERTS, AND FUTURE EDITIONS:** New editions of NFPA codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides (i.e., NFPA Standards) are released on scheduled revision cycles. This edition may be superseded by a later one, or it may be amended outside of its scheduled revision cycle through the issuance of Tentative Interim Amendments (TIAs). An official NFPA Standard at any point in time consists of the current edition of the document, together with all TIAs and Errata in effect. To verify that this document is the current edition or to determine if it has been amended by TIAs or Errata, please consult the National Fire Codes® Subscription Service or the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards” at [www.nfpa.org/docinfo](http://www.nfpa.org/docinfo). In addition to TIAs and Errata, the document information pages also include the option to sign up for alerts for individual documents and to be involved in the development of the next edition.

**NOTICE:** An asterisk (\*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates that explanatory material on the paragraph can be found in Annex A.

A reference in brackets [ ] following a section or paragraph indicates material that has been extracted from another NFPA document. As an aid to the user, the complete title and edition of the source documents for extracts in mandatory sections of the document are given in Chapter 2 and those for extracts in informational sections are given in Annex C. Extracted text may be edited for consistency and style and may include the revision of internal paragraph references and other references as appropriate. Requests for interpretations or revisions of extracted text shall be sent to the technical committee responsible for the source document.

Information on referenced publications can be found in Chapter 2 and Annex C.

### Chapter 1 Administration

#### 1.1 Scope.

**1.1.1** This standard shall specify minimum design, performance, testing, and certifications requirements for life safety rope, escape rope, water rescue throwlines, life safety harnesses, belts, victim extrication devices, litters, escape webbing, escape systems, and auxiliary equipment for emergency services personnel.

**1.1.2** This standard shall specify requirements for *new* life safety rope, escape rope, water rescue throwlines, life safety harnesses, belts, manufacturer-supplied eye terminations, moderate elongation laid life safety rope, belay devices, and auxiliary equipment.

**1.1.3** This standard shall not specify requirements for any accessories that could be attached to the certified product but are not necessary for the certified product to meet the requirements of this standard.

**1.1.4** This standard shall not specify requirements for any utility rope.

**1.1.5** This standard shall not specify requirements for any rope or associated equipment designed for mountain rescue, cave rescue, lead climbing operations, or where expected hazards and situations dictate other performance requirements.

**1.1.6\*** This standard shall not specify requirements for any rope or equipment for fall protection pertaining to employees of general industry or the construction and demolition industry.

**1.1.7** This standard shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns associated with the use of compliant life safety rope or associated equipment. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use compliant life safety rope or associated equipment to establish safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

**1.1.8** This standard shall not be construed as addressing all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with the use of this standard by testing facilities. It shall be the responsibility of the persons and organizations that use this standard to conduct testing of life safety rope to establish safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to using this standard for any designing, manufacturing, and testing.

**1.1.9** Nothing herein shall restrict any jurisdiction or manufacturer from exceeding these minimum requirements.

#### 1.2 Purpose.

**1.2.1\*** The purpose of this standard shall be to establish minimum levels of performance for life safety rope, escape rope, water rescue throwlines, life safety harnesses, belts, manufacturer-supplied eye terminations, moderate elongation laid life safety rope, belay devices, and auxiliary equipment for emergency services personnel.

**1.2.2** Controlled laboratory tests used to determine compliance with the performance requirements of this standard shall not be deemed as establishing performance for all situations to which this equipment could be exposed.

**1.2.3** This standard is not intended to serve as a detailed manufacturing or purchase specification, but shall be permitted to be referenced in purchase specifications as minimum requirements.

#### 1.3 Application.

**1.3.1** This standard shall apply to the design, performance, testing, and certification of new emergency services life safety rope, escape rope, water escape webbing, fire escape rope, fire escape webbing, throwlines, life safety harnesses, belts, victim extrication devices, end-to-end straps, multiple configuration straps, manufacturer-supplied eye terminations, moderate elongation laid life saving rope, belay devices, carabiners, escape anchors, litters, portable anchors, pulleys, rope grab and

ascending devices, escape systems, fire escape systems, manufactured systems, and other auxiliary equipment.

**1.3.2** This standard shall not apply to rope or equipment for use where specific situations dictate other performance requirements such as mountain rescue, cave rescue, lead climbing operations, recreational use, and industrial fall protection for general industry and the construction and demolition industry.

**1.3.3** This edition of NFPA 1983 shall not apply to any life safety rope or system components manufactured or previous editions of this standard.

**1.3.4\*** This standard shall not apply to rope or equipment for operations where personnel are required to work above anchor points.

**1.3.5** This standard shall not apply to use requirements for life safety rope and associated life safety rope equipment because those requirements are specified in NFPA 1500.

**1.3.6** The requirements of this standard shall not apply to any accessories that might be attached to any life safety rope or associated life safety rope equipment.

#### 1.4 Units.

**1.4.1** In this standard, values for measurement are followed by an equivalent in parentheses, but only the first stated value shall be regarded as the requirement.

**1.4.2** Equivalent values in parentheses shall not be considered as the requirement, as these values are approximate.

### Chapter 2 Referenced Publications

**2.1 General.** The documents or portions thereof listed in this chapter are referenced within this standard and shall be considered part of the requirements of this document.

**2.2 NFPA Publications.** National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

NFPA 1500, *Standard on Fire Department Occupational Safety and Health Program*, 2013 edition.

#### 2.3 Other Publications.

**2.3.1 AATCC Publications.** American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists, P.O. Box 12215, Research Triangle Park, NC 27709.

AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes in Automatic Home Laundering of Woven and Knit Fabrics*, 2010.

**2.3.2 ASTM Publications.** ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*, 2011.

ASTM D4966, *Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Martindale Abrasion Tester Method)*, 2012 e1.

ASTM D6413/D6413M, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*, 2015.

ASTM D7138, *Standard Test Method to Determine Melting Temperature of Synthetic Fibers*, 2016.

ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, 2012.

ASTM F1772, *Standard Specification for Climbing Harnesses*, 2012.

ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*, 2013.

ASTM F2436, *Standard Test Method for Measuring the Performance of Synthetic Rope Rescue Belay Systems Using a Drop Test*, 2014.

ASTM F2821, *Standard Test Methods for Basket Type Rescue Litters*, 2015.

ASTM F2894, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Materials, Protective Clothing and Equipment for Heat Resistance Using a Hot Air Circulating Oven*, 2014.

**2.3.3 Cordage Institute Publications.** The Cordage Institute, 994 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 1019, Wayne, PA 19087.

CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, 2007.

CI 1805, *3-Strand Life Safety Rope, Moderate Stretch*, 2008.

**2.3.4 ISO Publications.** International Organization for Standardization, ISO Central Secretariat, BIBC II, Chemin de Blandonnet 8, CP 401, 1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland.

ISO Guide 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, 1983.

ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, 2008.

ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, 2015.

ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*, 2004.

ISO/IEC 17021, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems*, 2011.

ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, 2005.

ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*, 2012.

ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, 2007.

**2.3.5 SAE International Publications.** Society of Automotive Engineers, 400 Commonwealth Drive, Warrendale, PA 15096-0001.

SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*, 2010.

**2.3.6 UL Publications.** Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, IL 60062-2096.

ANSI/UL 913, *Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, 2006, revised 2013.

**2.3.7 U.S. Government Publications.** U.S. Government Publishing Office, 732 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20401-0001.

MIL-83420M, *Military Specification: General Specification for Flexible Wire Rope for Aircraft Control*, 1 April 2005.

### 2.3.8 Other Publications.

*Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th edition, Merriam-Webster, Inc., Springfield, MA, 2003.

### 2.4 References for Extracts in Mandatory Sections. (Reserved)

## Chapter 3 Definitions

**3.1 General.** The definitions contained in this chapter shall apply to the terms used in this standard. Where terms are not defined in this chapter or within another chapter, they shall be defined using their ordinarily accepted meanings within the context in which they are used. *Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, 11th edition, shall be the source for the ordinarily accepted meaning.

### 3.2 NFPA Official Definitions.

**3.2.1\* Approved.** Acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

**3.2.2\* Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).** An organization, office, or individual responsible for enforcing the requirements of a code or standard, or for approving equipment, materials, an installation, or a procedure.

**3.2.3 Labeled.** Equipment or materials to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled equipment or materials, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.

**3.2.4\* Listed.** Equipment, materials, or services included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that either the equipment, material, or service meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

**3.2.5 Shall.** Indicates a mandatory requirement.

**3.2.6 Should.** Indicates a recommendation or that which is advised but not required.

**3.2.7 Standard.** An NFPA standard, the main text of which contains only mandatory provisions using the word “shall” to indicate requirements and which is in a form generally suitable for mandatory reference by another standard or code or for adoption into law. Nonmandatory provisions are not to be considered a part of the requirements of a standard and shall be located in an appendix, annex, footnote, informational note, or other means as permitted in the NFPA Manuals of Style. When used in a generic sense, such as in the phrase “standards development process” or “standards development activities,” the term “standards” includes all NFPA Standards, including Codes, Standards, Recommended Practices, and Guides.

### 3.3 General Definitions.

**3.3.1 Adjusting Device.** See 3.3.18.1.

**3.3.2 Ascending Device.** See 3.3.18.2.

### 3.3.3 Attachment Point.

**3.3.3.1\* Load-Bearing Attachment Point.** Point on a harness, victim extrication device, or escape belt that is used for connection to an anchor system that will provide full support and fall arrest for the designed load.

**3.3.3.2\* Positioning Attachment Point.** Point on a harness or belt that is used for connection to an anchor system that will support a person's weight for work at height.

**3.3.4 Auxiliary Equipment.** Equipment items that are load bearing and designed to be utilized with life safety rope and harness.

**3.3.5 Belay Device.** See 3.3.18.3.

**3.3.6 Belay System.** A belay device and any other components required for the belay device to function.

**3.3.7 Belt.** An equipment item configured as a device that fastens around the waist only and designated as a ladder belt or an escape belt.

**3.3.7.1\* Escape Belt.** A compliant equipment item that is intended for use by the wearer only as an emergency self-rescue device.

**3.3.7.2 Ladder Belt.** A compliant equipment item that is intended for use as a positioning device for a person on a ladder.

**3.3.8 Block Creel Construction.** See 3.3.63.1.

**3.3.9 Buckle.** A load-bearing connector that is an integral part of an auxiliary equipment item and used to connect two pieces of webbing.

**3.3.10 Carabiner.** An auxiliary equipment system item consisting of a load-bearing connector with a self-closing gate used to join other components.

**3.3.11 Certification/Certified.** A system whereby a certification organization determines that a manufacturer has demonstrated the ability to produce a product that complies with the requirements of this standard, authorizes the manufacturer to use a label on listed products that comply with the requirements of this standard, and establishes a follow-up program conducted by the certification organization as a check on the methods the manufacturer uses to determine compliance with the requirements of this standard.

**3.3.12 Certification Organization.** An independent, third-party organization that determines product compliance with the requirements of this standard with a labeling/listing/follow-up program.

**3.3.13 Compliant.** Certified as meeting or exceeding all applicable requirements of this standard.

**3.3.14 Continuous Filament Fiber.** See 3.3.30.1.

**3.3.15 Corrosion.** A condition exhibiting any signs of deterioration, including pitting or loss of metal.

**3.3.16 Descent Control Device.** See 3.3.18.4.

**3.3.17 Design Load.** See 3.3.44.1.

**3.3.18 Device.**

**3.3.18.1 Adjusting Device.** An auxiliary equipment system component; a connector device that allows adjustment to be made to a piece of equipment.

**3.3.18.2\* Ascending Device.** A type of rope grab; auxiliary equipment; a friction or mechanical device utilized to allow ascending a fixed line.

**3.3.18.3 Belay Device.** An auxiliary equipment item used to catch a falling load by grabbing the rope.

**3.3.18.4 Descent Control Device.** An auxiliary equipment item; a friction or mechanical device utilized with rope to control descent.

**3.3.18.4.1 Escape Descent Control Device.** An auxiliary equipment system component; a friction or mechanical device utilized with escape line to control descent.

**3.3.18.5\* Escape Anchor Device.** An auxiliary equipment device that connects to the structure and supports an escape line.

**3.3.18.6 Rope Grab Device.** An auxiliary equipment device used to grasp a life safety rope for the purpose of supporting loads; includes ascending devices.

**3.3.18.7 Victim Extrication Device.** A device designed to be secured about the body of a victim in a harness-like manner to provide support in a head-up or horizontal configuration for the purpose of lifting and transporting the victim with a life safety rope.

**3.3.19 Diameter (Rope).** See 3.3.63.2.

**3.3.20 Elongation.** The increase in length, expressed in a percent of the original gauge length, that occurs in a sample of new rope when tested as specified herein.

**3.3.21 End-to-End Straps.** Straps with end connection points meant to be loaded in end-to-end fashion, including, but not limited to, pick-off straps, load-releasing straps, and vertical lifting straps.

**3.3.22 Escape.** Immediate self-rescue of a single fire or emergency services person from a life-threatening emergency situation, generally above ground, using system components or manufactured systems designed for self-rescue escape.

**3.3.23 Escape Anchor Device.** See 3.3.18.5.

**3.3.24 Escape Belt.** See 3.3.7.1.

**3.3.25 Escape Descent Control Device.** See 3.3.18.4.1.

**3.3.26 Escape Rope.** See 3.3.63.3.

**3.3.27 Escape System.** A system designed to provide a means of escape from an immediately hazardous environment, above grade, and intended only for emergency self-rescue.

**3.3.27.1 Fire Escape System.** A system designed to be used for the purpose of self-rescue from an immediately hazardous environment involving elevated temperatures.

**3.3.27.2 Non-Fire Escape System.** A system designed to be used for the purpose of self-rescue from an immediately hazardous environment.

**3.3.28 Escape Webbing.** See 3.3.75.1.

**3.3.29 Fall Factor.** A measure of fall severity calculated by dividing the distance fallen by the length of rope used to arrest the fall. (See A.1.3.4.)

**3.3.30 Fiber.**

**3.3.30.1 Continuous Filament Fiber.** Fiber of indefinite or unmeasurable length.

**3.3.30.2 Virgin Fiber.** Fiber that is new and previously unused.

**3.3.31 Fire Escape Rope.** See 3.3.63.3.1.

**3.3.32 Fire Escape System.** See 3.3.27.1.

**3.3.33 Fire Escape Webbing.** See 3.3.75.2.

**3.3.34 Follow-Up Program.** The sampling, inspections, tests, or other measures conducted by the certification organization on a periodic basis to determine the continued compliance of labeled and listed products that are being produced by the manufacturer to the requirements of this standard.

**3.3.35\* General Use.** One designation of equipment item or manufactured systems designed for general-use loads, technical-use loads, and escape based on design loads that are calculated and understood.

**3.3.36 Hardware.** Nonfabric components of protective clothing or equipment including, but not limited to, those made of metal or plastic.

**3.3.37 Harness.** See 3.3.40, *Life Safety Harness*.

**3.3.38 Impact Load.** See 3.3.44.2.

**3.3.39 Ladder Belt.** See 3.3.7.2.

**3.3.40 Life Safety Harness.** An equipment item; an arrangement of materials secured about the body used to support a person.

**3.3.41 Life Safety Rope.** See 3.3.63.4.

**3.3.42 Line.** See Generic term for rope or webbing.

**3.3.43 Litter.** An apparatus, also called a stretcher, designed to secure, protect and transport a patient vertically or horizontally.

**3.3.44 Load.**

**3.3.44.1\* Design Load.** The load for which a given piece of equipment or manufactured system was engineered for under normal static conditions.

**3.3.44.2\* Impact Load.** Sudden application of a force, which causes kinetic energy and momentum to be converted into other forms of energy.

**3.3.44.3\* Proof Load.** The application of force to a material as a nondestructive test to verify the performance of that material.

**3.3.45 Load-Bearing Attachment Point.** See 3.3.3.1.

**3.3.46 Load-Bearing Connector.** An auxiliary equipment system component; a device used to join other system components including, but not limited to, carabiners, rings, quick links, and snap links.

**3.3.47 Lot.**

**3.3.47.1 Manufacturer's Lot.** An identifiable series of products that can be the same as or a subset of a production lot; used by the manufacturer for quality control or identification purposes.

**3.3.47.2 Production Lot.** An identifiable series of products manufactured with identical design specifications and identical materials and produced without any alterations to technique or procedure.

**3.3.48 Manufactured System.** Preassembled system sold as a unit by the manufacturer and tested as a complete assembly.

**3.3.49 Manufacturer.** The entity that directs and controls any of the following: compliant product design, compliant product manufacturing, or compliant product quality assurance; or the entity that assumes the liability for the compliant product or provides the warranty for the compliant product.

**3.3.50\* Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination.** A point of fixed or permanent connection to compliant escape line, life safety rope, throwline, or moderate elongation laid rope, other than a knot, provided by the manufacturer for the purpose of connecting a load to a compliant product.

**3.3.51 Manufacturer's Lot.** See 3.3.47.1.

**3.3.52 Melt.** A response to heat by a material resulting in evidence of flowing or dripping.

**3.3.53 Minimum Breaking Strength (MBS).** The result of subtracting three standard deviations from the mean result of the lot being tested using the formula in 8.2.5.2.

**3.3.54 Moderate Elongation Laid Life Saving Rope.** See 3.3.63.4.1.

**3.3.55\* Multiple Configuration Load Straps.** Straps with end connection points that can be configured in multiple loading, including, but not limited to, end-to-end, basket, and choker configurations.

**3.3.56 Non-Fire Escape System.** See 3.3.27.2.

**3.3.57\* Portable Anchor.** A manufactured device with rigid arms, legs, or both designed to support human loads.

**3.3.58 Positioning Attachment Point.** See 3.3.3.2.

**3.3.59\* Product Label.** A label or marking affixed to a product by the manufacturer that provides general information, warnings, instructions for care and maintenance, and other information.

**3.3.60 Production Lot.** See 3.3.47.2.

**3.3.61 Proof Load.** See 3.3.44.3.

**3.3.62 Ring.** An auxiliary equipment system component; an ungated load-bearing connector.

**3.3.63 Rope.** A compact but flexible, torsionally balanced, continuous structure of fibers produced from strands that are twisted, plaited, or braided together and that serve primarily to support a load or transmit a force from the point of origin to the point of application.

**3.3.63.1\* Block Creel Construction.** Rope constructed without knots or splices in the yarns, ply yarns, strands or braids, or rope.

**3.3.63.2 Diameter (Rope).** The length of a straight line through the center of the cross section of the rope.

**3.3.63.3 Escape Rope.** Rope dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during emergency self-escape (self-rescue) not classified as a life safety rope.

**3.3.63.3.1 Fire Escape Rope.** Rope dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during emergency self-rescue (self-escape) from an immediately hazardous environment involving fire or fire products; not classified as a life safety rope.

**3.3.63.4 Life Safety Rope.** Rope dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during rescue, fire-fighting, other emergency operations, or during training evolutions.

**3.3.63.4.1 Moderate Elongation Laid Life Saving Rope.** Rope dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during rescue at fire-fighting operations or training evolutions.

**3.3.63.5 Throwline.** A floating rope that is intended to be thrown to a person during water rescues or as a tether for rescuers entering the water.

**3.3.64 Rope Grab Device.** See 3.3.18.6.

**3.3.65 Sample.** The element, item, component, or composite that is conditioned for subsequent testing. An amount of the material, product, or assembly to be tested that is representative of the item as a whole. (See also 3.3.69, *Specimen*.)

**3.3.66 Self-Destructive Action.** Interaction of materials in a manner that leads to deterioration.

**3.3.67 Snap Link.** An auxiliary equipment system component; a self-closing, gated, load-bearing connector.

**3.3.68 Software.** Flexible textile components of protective clothing or equipment, including, but not limited to, end-to-end straps and multiple configuration straps.

**3.3.69 Specimen.** The conditioned element, item, component, or composite that is tested. Specimens are taken from samples. (See also 3.3.65, *Sample*.)

**3.3.70\* Standard Deviation.** A parameter that indicates the way in which a probability function is centered around its mean.

**3.3.71\* Technical Use.** One designation of an equipment item or manufactured systems designed for technical-use loads, and escape based on design loads that are calculated and understood.

**3.3.72 Victim Extrication Device.** See 3.3.18.7.

**3.3.73 Virgin Fiber.** See 3.3.30.2.

**3.3.74 Waist.** The area above the hips and below the xiphoid process.

**3.3.75 Webbing.** Woven material in the form of a long strip; can be of flat or tubular weave.

**3.3.75.1 Escape Webbing.** Webbing dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during emergency self-escape (self-rescue).



**3.3.75.2 Fire Escape Webbing.** Webbing dedicated solely for the purpose of supporting people during emergency self-escape (self-rescue) from an immediately hazardous environment involving fire or fire products.

## Chapter 4 Certification

### 4.1 General.

**4.1.1** The process of certification for product as being compliant with NFPA 1983 shall meet the requirements of Section 4.1, General; Section 4.2, Certification Program; Section 4.3, Inspection and Testing; Section 4.4, Recertification; Section 4.5, Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program; Section 4.6, Hazards Involving Compliant Product; Section 4.7, Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns; and Section 4.8, Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.

**4.1.2** All product labeled as being compliant with this standard shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements specified in this standard and shall be certified.

**4.1.3** All certification shall be performed by a certification organization that meets at least the requirements specified in Section 4.2, Certification Program, and that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*. The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

**4.1.4** Manufacturers shall not claim compliance with portions or segments of the requirements of this standard and shall not use the NFPA name or the name or identification of this standard, NFPA 1983, in any statements about their respective products unless the products are certified as compliant to this standard.

**4.1.5** All compliant products shall be labeled and listed.

**4.1.6** All compliant products shall also have a product label that meets the requirements specified in Chapter 5, Labeling and Information.

**4.1.7\*** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be part of the product label, shall be attached to the product label, or shall be immediately adjacent to the product label.

**4.1.8** The certification organization shall not issue any new certifications to the 2012 edition of NFPA 1983 on or after the NFPA effective date for the 2017 edition, which is effective date.

**4.1.9** The certification organization shall not permit any manufacturer to continue to label any protective ensembles or ensemble elements that are certified as compliant with the 2012 edition of NFPA 1983 after [effective date, plus 12 months].

**4.1.10** The certification organization shall require manufacturers to remove all certification labels and product labels indicating compliance with the 2012 edition of NFPA 1983 from all protective ensembles and ensemble elements that are under the control of the manufacturer on [effective date, plus

12 months], and the certification organization shall verify this action is taken.

### 4.2 Certification Program.

**4.2.1\*** The certification organization shall not be owned or controlled by manufacturers or vendors of the product being certified.

**4.2.2** The certification organization shall be primarily engaged in certification work and shall not have a monetary interest in the product's ultimate profitability.

**4.2.3** The certification organization shall be accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*. The accreditation shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

**4.2.4** The certification organization shall refuse to certify products to this standard that do not comply with all applicable requirements of this standard.

**4.2.5\*** The contractual provisions between the certification organization and the manufacturer shall specify that certification is contingent on compliance with all applicable requirements of this standard.

**4.2.5.1** The certification organization shall not offer or confer any conditional, temporary, or partial certifications.

**4.2.5.2** Manufacturers shall not be authorized to use any label or reference to the certification organization on products that are not compliant with all applicable requirements of this standard.

**4.2.6\*** The certification organization shall have laboratory facilities and equipment available for conducting proper tests to determine product compliance.

**4.2.6.1** The certification organization laboratory facilities shall have a program in place and functioning for calibration of all instruments, and procedures shall be in use to ensure proper control of all testing.

**4.2.6.2** The certification organization laboratory facilities shall follow good practice regarding the use of laboratory manuals, form data sheets, documented calibration and calibration routines, performance verification, proficiency testing, and staff qualification and training programs.

**4.2.7** The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to establish and maintain a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of Section 4.5, Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program.

**4.2.7.1\*** The certification organization shall require the manufacturer to have a product recall system as specified in Section 4.8, Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems, as part of the manufacturer's quality assurance program.

**4.2.7.2** The certification organization shall audit the manufacturer's quality assurance program to ensure that the quality assurance program provides continued product compliance with this standard.

**4.2.8** The certification organization and the manufacturer shall evaluate any changes affecting the form, fit, or function of

the compliant product to determine its continued certification to this standard.

**4.2.9\*** The certification organization shall have a follow-up inspection program of the manufacturer's facilities of the compliant product with at least two random and unannounced visits per 12-month period to verify the product's continued compliance.

**4.2.9.1** As part of the follow-up inspection program, the certification organization shall select sample compliant product at random from the manufacturer's production line, from the manufacturer's in-house stock, or from the open market.

**4.2.9.2** Sample product shall be evaluated by the certification organization to verify the product's continued compliance in order to assure that the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance systems are consistent with the materials, components, and manufacturing quality assurance that were inspected and tested by the certification organization during initial certification and recertification.

**4.2.9.3** The certification organization shall be permitted to conduct specific testing to verify the product's continued compliance.

**4.2.9.4** For products, components, and materials where prior testing, judgment, and experience of the certification organization have shown results to be in jeopardy of not complying with this standard, the certification organization shall conduct more frequent testing of sample product, components, and materials acquired in accordance with 4.2.9.1 against the applicable requirements of this standard.

**4.2.10** The certification organization shall have in place a series of procedures, as specified in Section 4.6, Hazards Involving Compliant Product, that address reports of situations in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous.

**4.2.11** The certification organization's operating procedures shall provide a mechanism for the manufacturer to appeal decisions. The procedures shall include the presentation of information from both sides of a controversy to a designated appeals panel.

**4.2.12** The certification organization shall be in a position to use legal means to protect the integrity of its name and label. The name and label shall be registered and legally defended.

### **4.3 Inspection and Testing.**

**4.3.1** For both initial certification and recertification of compliant products, the certification organization shall conduct both inspection and testing as specified in this section.

**4.3.2** All inspections, evaluations, conditioning, and testing for certification or for recertification shall be conducted by a certification organization's testing laboratory that is accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

**4.3.2.1** The certification organization's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

**4.3.2.2** The accreditation of a certification organization's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operat-

ing in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

**4.3.3** A certification organization shall be permitted to utilize conditioning and testing results conducted by a product or component manufacturer for certification or recertification provided the manufacturer's testing laboratory meets the requirements specified in 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.5.

**4.3.3.1** The manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements of ISO/IEC 17025, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*.

**4.3.3.2** The manufacturer's testing laboratory's scope of accreditation to ISO 17025/IEC, *General requirements for the competence of testing and calibration laboratories*, shall encompass testing of personal protective equipment.

**4.3.3.3** The accreditation of a manufacturer's testing laboratory shall be issued by an accreditation body operating in accordance with ISO 17011, *General requirements for accreditation bodies accrediting conformity assessment bodies*.

**4.3.3.4** The certification organization shall approve the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

**4.3.3.5** The certification organization shall determine the level of supervision and witnessing of the conditioning and testing for certification or recertification conducted at the manufacturer's testing laboratory.

**4.3.4** Sampling levels for testing and inspection shall be established by the certification organization and the manufacturer to ensure a reasonable and acceptable reliability at a reasonable and acceptable confidence level that products certified to this standard are compliant, unless such sampling levels are specified herein.

**4.3.5** Inspection by the certification organization shall include a review of all product labels to ensure that all required label attachments, compliance statements, certification statements, and other product information are at least as specified for the products identified in Section 5.1, Product Label Requirements.

**4.3.6** Inspection by the certification organization shall include an evaluation of any symbols and pictorial graphic representations used on product labels or in user information, as permitted in Chapter 5, to ensure that the symbols are clearly explained in the product's user information package.

**4.3.7** Inspection by the certification organization shall include a review of the user information required by Chapter 5 to ensure that the information has been developed and is available.

**4.3.8** Inspection by the certification organization for determining compliance with the design requirements specified in Chapter 6 shall be performed on whole or complete products.

**4.3.9** Testing to determine product compliance with the performance requirements specified in Chapter 7 shall be conducted by the certification organization in accordance with the specified testing requirements of Chapter 8.

**4.3.9.1** Testing shall be performed on specimens representative of materials and components used in the actual construction of the compliant product.

**4.3.9.2** The certification organization also shall be permitted to use sample materials cut from a representative product.

**4.3.10** The certification organization shall accept from the manufacturer, for evaluation and testing for certification, only product or product components that are the same in every respect to the actual final product or product component.

**4.3.11** The certification organization shall not allow any modifications, pretreatment, conditioning, or other such special processes of the product or any product component prior to the product's submission for evaluation and testing by the certification organization.

**4.3.12** The certification organization shall not allow the substitution, repair, or modification, other than as specifically permitted herein, of any product or any product component during testing.

**4.3.13** The certification organization shall not allow test specimens that have been conditioned and tested for one method to be reconditioned and tested for another test method unless specifically permitted in the test method.

**4.3.14** Any change in the design, construction, or material of a compliant product shall necessitate new inspection and testing to verify compliance to all applicable requirements of this standard that the certification organization determines can be affected by such change. This recertification shall be conducted before labeling the modified product as being compliant with this standard.

**4.3.15** The manufacturer shall maintain all design and performance inspection and test data from the certification organization used in the certification of the manufacturer's compliant product. The manufacturer shall provide such data, upon request, to the purchaser or authority having jurisdiction.

#### **4.4 Recertification.**

**4.4.1** All products that are labeled as being compliant with this standard shall undergo recertification in accordance with Table 4.4.1.

**4.4.1.1** This recertification shall include inspection and evaluation to the design requirements and testing to the performance requirements as required by this standard on all manufacturers' compliant product models.

**4.4.1.2** Any change that affects the compliant product performance under design or performance requirements of this standard shall constitute a different model.

**4.4.1.3** For the purpose of this standard, models shall include each unique pattern, style, or design of the compliant products.

**4.4.2** Samples of manufacturer's models and components for recertification shall be acquired from the manufacturer or component supplier during random and unannounced visits as part of the follow-up program specified in 4.2.9.

**4.4.2.1** For recertification, the certification organization shall acquire at least one complete compliant product.

**4.4.2.2** The certification organization shall also acquire a sufficient quantity of components to be tested for recertification as required by 4.4.3.

**4.4.3** Compliant products and components shall be inspected, evaluated, and tested as specified in 4.4.3.1 and 4.4.3.2. Inspec-

tion, evaluation, and testing performed as part of the follow-up program shall be permitted to be used for recertification to avoid duplication.

**4.4.3.1** One sample of each compliant product shall be inspected and evaluated to the design requirements specified in Chapter 6.

**4.4.3.2** One sample of each compliant product and component shall be tested for overall performance as specified in Chapter 7.

**4.4.4** The manufacturer shall maintain all design, inspection, performance, and test data from the certification organization produced during the recertification of the manufacturer's models and components. The manufacturer shall provide such data upon request to the purchaser or to the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

#### **4.5 Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program.**

**4.5.1** The manufacturer shall provide and operate a quality assurance program that meets the requirements of this section and that includes a product recall system as specified in 4.2.7.1, and Section 4.8, Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.

**4.5.2** The operation of the quality assurance program shall evaluate and test compliant product production to the requirements of this standard to assure production remains in compliance.

**4.5.3** The manufacturer shall be registered to ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*.

**4.5.3.1** Registration to the requirements of ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, shall be conducted by a registrar that is accredited for personal protective equipment in accordance with ISO/IEC 17021, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies providing audit and certification of management systems*. The registrar shall affix the accreditation mark on the ISO registration certificate.

**4.5.3.2** The scope of the ISO registration shall include at least the design and manufacturing systems management for the type of personal protective equipment being certified.

**4.5.4\*** Any entity that meets the definition of *manufacturer* specified in Section 3.3, General Definitions, and therefore is considered the "manufacturer," but does not manufacture or assemble the compliant product, shall meet the requirements specified in this Section 4.5.

**4.5.5\*** Where the manufacturer uses subcontractors in the construction or assembly of the compliant product, the locations and names of all subcontractor facilities shall be documented and the documentation shall be provided to the manufacturer's ISO registrar and to the certification organization.

#### **4.6 Hazards Involving Compliant Product.**

**4.6.1\*** The certification organization shall establish procedures to be followed where situation(s) are reported in which a compliant product is subsequently found to be hazardous. These procedures shall comply with the provisions of ISO 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, and as modified herein.

**Table 4.4.1 Recertification Schedule**

Product	Test	Time
All component product	Corrosion testing	Initial cert only
All component product	Product label durability tests	Initial cert only
Throwlines	Rope breaking	Every year
Throwlines	Floatability	Every year
Life safety harness	Static	Alternating years with drop test
Life safety harness	Drop	Alternating years with static test
Belt	Static	Alternating years with drop test
Belt	Drop	Alternating years with static test
Carabiners and and snap-link	All	Every 2 years
Rope grab devices	All	Every 2 years
Descent control devices — auto stop	Holding test	Every year
Descent control devices — auto stop	Manner of function	Every year
Descent control devices — non–auto stop	All	Every 2 years
Portable anchor	All	Initial cert only
Pulley	All	Every 2 years
Multiple configuration and end-to-end straps	Breaking strength	Every year
Manufactured systems	All	Every year
Escape systems	All	Every year
Life safety rope	Diameter, rope breaking, and elongation	Every year
Life safety rope fibers	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Escape rope	Diameter, rope breaking, and elongation	Every year
Fire escape rope	Elevated rope temperature test	Every year
Escape rope fibers	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Escape webbing	Perimeter, rope breaking, and elongation	Every year
Fire escape webbing	Elevated rope temperature test	Every year
Escape webbing fibers	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Fire escape webbing	Elevated rope temperature test	Every year
Moderate elongation laid life-saving rope	Diameter, rope breaking, and elongation	Every year
Moderate elongation laid life life-saving rope fibers	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Victim extrication devices	Static	Every 2 years
Litters	Litter strength test — vertical	Alternating years with horizontal
Litters	Litter strength test — horizontal	Alternating years with horizontal
Load-bearing textiles used in victim extrication devices	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Thread used in victim extrication devices	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Webbing components	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Thread components	Melting and crystallization temperatures by thermal analysis	Every year
Load-bearing textiles used in belts with optional flame resistance	Flame resistance	Every year
Load-bearing textiles used in belts with optional flame resistance	Heat resistance	Every year
Hardware installed in belts with optional flame resistance	Heat resistance	Every year
Thread used in belts with optional flame resistance	Thread heat resistance	Every year
Load-bearing textiles used in life safety harnesses with optional flame resistance	Flame resistance	Every year
Load-bearing textiles used in life safety harnesses with optional flame resistance	Flame resistance	Every year
Hardware installed in life safety harnesses with optional flame resistance	Heat resistance	Every year
Thread used in life safety harnesses with optional flame resistance	Thread heat resistance	Every year
Manufacturer-supplied eye termination	Breaking strength	Every year
Manufacturer-supplied eye termination	Thread melting	Every year
Belay devices	Manner of function	Every two years

**4.6.2\*** Where a report of a hazard involved with a compliant product is received by the certification organization, the validity of the report shall be investigated.

**4.6.3** With respect to a compliant product, a hazard shall be a condition or create a situation that results in exposing life, limb, or property to an imminently dangerous or dangerous condition.

**4.6.4** Where a specific hazard is identified, the determination of the appropriate action for the certification organization and the manufacturer to undertake shall take into consideration the severity of the hazard and its consequences to the safety and health of users.

**4.6.5** Where it is established that a hazard is involved with a compliant product, the certification organization shall determine the scope of the hazard including products, model numbers, serial numbers, factory production facilities, production runs, and quantities involved.

**4.6.6** The certification organization's investigation shall include, but not be limited to, the extent and scope of the problem as it might apply to other compliant products or compliant product components manufactured by other manufacturers or certified by other certification organizations.

**4.6.7** The certification organization shall also investigate reports of a hazard where compliant product is gaining widespread use in applications not foreseen when the standard was written, such applications in turn being ones for which the product was not certified, and no specific scope of application has been provided in the standard, and no limiting scope of application was provided by the manufacturer in written material accompanying the compliant product at the point of sale.

**4.6.8** The certification organization shall require the manufacturer of the compliant product, or the manufacturer of the compliant product component if applicable, to assist the certification organization in the investigation and to conduct its own investigation as specified in Section 4.7, Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns.

**4.6.9** Where the facts indicating a need for corrective action are conclusive and the certification organization's appeal procedures referenced in 4.2.11 have been followed, the certification organization shall initiate corrective action immediately, provided there is a manufacturer to be held responsible for such action.

**4.6.10** Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, but there is no manufacturer to be held responsible, such as when the manufacturer is out of business or the manufacturer is bankrupt, the certification organization shall immediately notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

**4.6.11\*** Where the facts are conclusive and corrective action is indicated, the certification organization shall take one or more of the following corrective actions:

- (1) Notification of parties authorized and responsible for issuing a safety alert when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a notification is necessary to inform the users.
- (2) Notification of parties authorized and responsible for issuing a product recall when, in the opinion of the certification organization, such a recall is necessary to protect the users.

- (3) Removal of the mark of certification from the product.
- (4) Where a hazardous condition exists and it is not practical to implement 4.6.11(1), 4.6.11(2), or 4.6.11(3); or the responsible parties refuse to take corrective action, the certification organization shall notify relevant governmental and regulatory agencies and issue a notice to the user community about the hazard.

**4.6.12** The certification organization shall provide a report to the organization or individual identifying the reported hazardous condition and notify that organization or individual of the corrective action indicated, or that no corrective action is indicated.

**4.6.13\*** Where a change to an NFPA standard(s) is felt to be necessary, the certification organization shall also provide a copy of the report and corrective actions indicated to NFPA and shall also submit either a Public Input for a proposed change to the next revision of the applicable standard or a proposed Temporary Interim Amendment (TIA) to the current edition of the applicable standard.

#### **4.7 Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns.**

**4.7.1** Manufacturers shall provide corrective action in accordance with ISO 9001, *Quality management systems — requirements*, for investigating written complaints and returned products.

**4.7.2** Manufacturers' records of returns and complaints related to safety issues shall be retained for at least 5 years.

**4.7.3** Where the manufacturer discovers, during the review of specific returns or complaints, that a compliant product or compliant product component can constitute a potential safety risk to end users that is possibly subject to a safety alert or product recall, the manufacturer shall immediately contact the certification organization and provide all information about its review to assist the certification organization with the investigation.

#### **4.8 Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems.**

**4.8.1** Manufacturers shall establish a written safety alert system and a written product recall system that describes the procedures to be used in the event that it decides, or is directed by the certification organization, to either issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall.

**4.8.2** The manufacturers' safety alert and product recall system shall provide the following:

- (1) The establishment of a coordinator and responsibilities by the manufacturer for the handling of safety alerts and product recalls
- (2) A method of notifying all dealers, distributors, purchasers, users, and NFPA about the safety alert or product recall that can be initiated within a 1-week period following the manufacturer's decision to issue a safety alert or to conduct a product recall, or after the manufacturer has been directed by the certification organization to issue a safety alert or conduct a product recall
- (3) Techniques for communicating accurately and understandably the nature of the safety alert or product recall and in particular the specific hazard or safety issue found to exist
- (4) Procedures for removing product that is recalled and for documenting the effectiveness of the product recall
- (5) A plan for repairing, replacing, or compensating purchasers for returned product

**Chapter 5 Labeling and Information**

**5.1 Life Safety Rope.**

**5.1.1 Life Safety Rope Label Requirements.**

**5.1.1.1** Each life safety rope item shall have a product label.

**5.1.1.2** Where life safety rope is an integral and nonseparable piece of a manufactured system and that manufactured system is certified as compliant with this standard, the life safety rope shall be required to have at least the continuous identification tape specified in 5.1.1.13.

**5.1.1.3** The life safety rope product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual life safety rope or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the life safety rope.

**5.1.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.1.1.5** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.1.1.6** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.1.1.7** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.1.1.8\*** Each life safety rope shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE LIFE SAFETY ROPE REQUIREMENTS  
OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE  
AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY  
SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.  
CLASS: \_\_\_\_\_-USE ROPE**

**5.1.1.9** The class designation of the life safety rope that is required in 5.1.1.8 to be stated on the product label shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with Section 7.1.

**5.1.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.1.1.8, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH: \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
DIAMETER: \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
Type of fiber(s) \_\_\_\_\_**

**5.1.1.11** The minimum breaking strength (MBS) value of the life safety rope, which is required in 5.1.1.10 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.1.1 or 7.1.2, as applicable, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.1.1.12** The diameter of the life safety rope, which is required in 5.1.1.10 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.1.3 or 7.1.4, as applicable.

**5.1.1.13\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.1.1.8, each life safety rope shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At

least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR LIFE SAFETY ROPE  
OF NFPA 1983.**

**[Certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]**

**5.1.1.14** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.1.1.8 and 5.1.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number
- (6) Elongation at 1.35 kN (300 lbf)
- (7) Elongation at 2.7 kN (600 lbf)
- (8) Elongation at 4.4 kN (1000 lbf)

**5.1.2 Life Safety Rope User Information.**

**5.1.2.1** The manufacturer of life safety rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.1.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user to consider prior to reusing life safety rope, including that the rope be considered for reuse only if all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Rope has not been visually damaged.
- (2) Rope has not been exposed to heat, direct flame impingement, or abrasion.
- (3) Rope has not been subjected to any impact load.
- (4) Rope has not been exposed to liquids, solids, gases, mists, or vapors of any chemical or other material that can deteriorate rope.
- (5) Rope passes inspection when inspected by a qualified person following the manufacturer's inspection procedures both before and after each use.

**5.1.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding not using the life safety rope and removing the rope from service if the rope does not meet all of the conditions in 5.1.2.2, if the rope does not pass inspection, or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope.

**5.1.2.4** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1)\* Inspecting the rope periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the rope from service and destroying it if the rope does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope
- (3) Protecting the rope from abrasion
- (4) Not exposing the rope to flame or high temperature and carrying the rope where it will be protected as the rope could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (5) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the rope and retaining them in the permanent rope record; copying

- the product label and user instructions/information and keeping the copies with the rope
- (6) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
  - (7) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.1.2.5** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding moderate elongation laid life-saving rope can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.1.2.6** The manufacturer of life safety rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of life safety rope and a list of items that the records need to contain.

## 5.2 Escape Rope.

### 5.2.1 Escape Rope Label Requirements.

**5.2.1.1\*** Each escape rope item shall have a product label.

**5.2.1.2\*** Where escape rope is an integral and nonseparable piece of a manufactured system and that manufactured system is certified as compliant with this standard, the escape rope shall be required to have at least the continuous identification tape specified in 5.2.1.12.

**5.2.1.3** The escape rope product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each escape rope or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the escape rope.

**5.2.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2.0 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.2.1.5** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.2.1.6** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.2.1.7** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.2.1.8** Each escape rope shall have the following compliance statement on the product label.

**MEETS THE ESCAPE ROPE REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.2.1.9\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.2.1.8, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label.

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH:** \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
**DIAMETER:** \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
**Type of fiber(s)** \_\_\_\_\_

**5.2.1.10** The MBS value of the escape rope, which is required in 5.2.1.9 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.2.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.2.1.11** The diameter of the escape rope, which is required in 5.2.1.9 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.2.2.

**5.2.1.12\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.2.1.8, each escape rope shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR ESCAPE ROPE  
OF NFPA 1983.**

**[Certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]**

**5.2.1.13** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.2.1.8 and 5.2.1.9 at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number
- (6) Elongation at 1.35 kN (300 lb)
- (7) Elongation at 2.7 kN (600 lb)
- (8) Elongation at 4.4 kN (1000 lb)

### 5.2.2 Escape Rope User Requirements.

**5.2.2.1** The manufacturer of escape rope, escape webbing, fire escape rope, and fire escape webbing that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.2.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Using the rope only with a life safety harness or escape belt
- (2) Inspecting the rope periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (3) Removing the rope from service and destroying it if the rope does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope
- (4) Protecting the rope from abrasion
- (5) Not exposing the rope to flame or high temperature and carrying the rope where it will be protected as the rope could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the rope for future reference
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.2.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding escape rope, escape webbing, fire escape rope, and fire escape webbing can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.2.2.4** The manufacturer of escape rope, escape webbing, fire escape rope, and fire escape webbing that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a

sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of escape rope, escape webbing, fire escape rope, and fire escape webbing and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.3 Escape Webbing.**

**5.3.1 Escape Webbing Label Requirements.**

**5.3.1.1** Escape webbing shall meet the labeling requirements in 5.2.1, excluding 5.2.1.8, 5.2.1.9, 5.2.1.10, 5.2.1.11, and 5.2.1.12.

**5.3.1.2** Each escape webbing shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE ESCAPE WEBBING REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.3.1.3\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.3.1.2, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH:** \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
**PERIMETER:** \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
**Type of fiber(s)** \_\_\_\_\_

**5.3.1.4** The perimeter of the escape webbing, which is required in 5.3.1.3 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.3.2.

**5.3.1.5** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.3.1.3, each escape webbing shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR ESCAPE WEBBING  
OF NFPA 1983.**

**[Certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark]**  
**[Name of manufacturer]**  
**[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]**

**5.3.1.6** The MBS value of the escape webbing, which is required in 5.3.1.3 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.3.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.3.2 Escape Webbing User Information.**

**5.3.2.1** The manufacturer of escape webbing that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.3.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Using the webbing only with a life safety harness or escape belt
- (2) Inspecting the webbing periodically according to the manufacturers' inspection procedure
- (3) Removing the webbing from service and destroying it if the webbing does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the webbing

- (4) Protecting the webbing from abrasion
- (5) Not exposing the webbing to flame or high temperature and carrying the webbing where it will be protected as the webbing could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the webbing for future reference
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.3.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding escape webbing can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.3.2.4** The manufacturer of escape webbing that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of escape webbing and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.4 Fire Escape Rope.**

**5.4.1 Fire Escape Rope Label Requirements.**

**5.4.1.1\*** Each fire escape rope item shall have a product label.

**5.4.1.2\*** Where fire escape rope is an integral and nonseparable piece of a manufactured system and that manufactured system is certified as compliant with this standard, the fire escape rope shall be required to have at least the continuous identification tape specified in 5.4.1.12.

**5.4.1.3** The fire escape rope product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each fire escape rope or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the fire escape rope.

**5.4.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2.0 mm (3/64 in.) high.

**5.4.1.5** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.4.1.6** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.4.1.7** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm (3/32 in.) high.

**5.4.1.8** Each fire escape rope shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE FIRE ESCAPE ROPE REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.4.1.9\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.4.1.8, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH:** \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
**DIAMETER:** \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
**Type of fiber(s)** \_\_\_\_\_



**5.4.1.10** The MBS value of the fire escape rope, which is required in 5.4.1.9 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual “pass” requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.2.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.4.1.11** The diameter of the fire escape rope, which is required in 5.4.1.9 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.2.2.

**5.4.1.12\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.4.1.8, each fire escape rope shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE ESCAPE ROPE OF NFPA 1983.**

[Certification organization’s label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]

**5.4.1.13** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.4.1.8 and 5.4.1.9, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer’s name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer’s address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer’s product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number
- (6) Elongation at 1.35 kN (300 lb)
- (7) Elongation at 2.7 kN (600 lb)
- (8) Elongation at 4.4 kN (1000 lb)

**5.4.2 Fire Escape Rope User Information.**

**5.4.2.1** The manufacturer of fire escape rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.4.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Using the rope only with a life safety harness or escape belt
- (2) Inspecting the rope periodically according to the manufacturers’ inspection procedure
- (3) Removing the rope from service and destroying it if the rope does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope
- (4) Protecting the rope from abrasion
- (5) Not exposing the rope to flame or high temperature and carrying the rope where it will be protected as the rope could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the rope for future reference
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.4.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding fire escape rope can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.4.2.4** The manufacturer of fire escape rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of fire escape rope and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.5 Fire Escape Webbing.**

**5.5.1 Fire Escape Webbing Label Requirements.**

**5.5.1.1** Fire escape webbing shall meet the labeling requirements in 5.2.1, escape rope, excluding 5.2.1.8, 5.2.1.9, 5.2.1.10, 5.2.1.11, and 5.2.1.12.

**5.5.1.2** Each fire escape webbing shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**“MEETS THE FIRE ESCAPE WEBBING REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.”**

**5.5.1.3\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.5.1.2, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH: \_\_\_\_\_ kN**  
**PERIMETER: \_\_\_\_\_ mm**  
**Type of fiber(s) \_\_\_\_\_**

**5.5.1.4** The perimeter of the fire escape webbing, which is required in 5.5.1.3 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.5.2.

**5.5.1.5** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.5.1.2, each fire escape webbing shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be legibly printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.).

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE ESCAPE WEBBING OF NFPA 1983.**

[Certification organization’s label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]

**5.5.1.6** The MBS value of the escape webbing, which is required in 5.5.1.3 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual “pass” requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.5.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.5.2 Fire Escape Webbing User Information.**

**5.5.2.1** The manufacturer of fire escape webbing that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.5.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Using the webbing only with a life safety harness or escape belt
- (2) Inspecting the webbing periodically according to the manufacturers' inspection procedure
- (3) Removing the webbing from service and destroying it if the webbing does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the webbing
- (4) Protecting the webbing from abrasion
- (5) Not exposing the webbing to flame or high temperature and carrying the webbing where it will be protected as the webbing could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the webbing for future reference
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.5.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding fire escape webbing can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.5.2.4** The manufacturer of fire escape webbing that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of fire escape webbing and a list of items that the records need to contain.

## **5.6 Throwlines.**

### **5.6.1 Throwline Label Requirements.**

**5.6.1.1\*** Each throwline item shall have a product label.

**5.6.1.2** Where a throwline is an integral and nonseparable piece of a manufactured system and that manufactured system is certified as compliant with this standard, the throwline shall be required to have at least the continuous identification tape specified in 5.6.1.12.

**5.6.1.3** The throwline product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual throwline or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the throwline.

**5.6.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.6.1.5** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.6.1.6** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.6.1.7** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.6.1.8\*** Each throwline shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**ROPE MEETS THE THROWLINE REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.6.1.9** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.6.1.8, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label.

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH:** \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
**DIAMETER:** \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
**Type of fiber(s)** \_\_\_\_\_

**5.6.1.10** The MBS value of the throwline, which is required in 5.6.1.9 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.6.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.6.1.11** The diameter of the throwline, which is required in 5.6.1.8 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.6.2.

**5.6.1.12** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.6.1.8, each throwline shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR THROWLINE  
OF NFPA 1983.**

[Certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]

**5.6.1.13** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.6.1.8 and 5.6.1.9, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.6.2 Throwline User Information.** The manufacturer of a throwline that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

## **5.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope.**

### **5.7.1 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Label Requirements.**

**5.7.1.1** Each moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall have a product label.

**5.7.1.2** The moderate elongation laid life-saving rope product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each rope or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the moderate elongation laid life-saving rope.

**5.7.1.3** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.7.1.4** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.7.1.5** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.7.1.6** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.7.1.7** Each moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE MODERATE ELONGATION LAID LIFE-SAVING ROPE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.7.1.8** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.7.1.7, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH: \_\_\_kN**  
**DIAMETER: \_\_\_mm**  
**Type of Fiber(s): \_\_\_\_\_.**

**5.7.1.9** The MBS value of the moderate elongation laid life-saving rope, which is required in 5.7.1.8 to be stated on the product label, shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing in accordance with 7.7.1, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.7.1.10** The diameter of the moderate elongation laid life-saving rope, which is required in 5.7.1.8 to be stated on the product label, shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 7.7.2.

**5.7.1.11** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.7.1.7, each moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall also be marked for its full length by insertion of a continuous identification tape(s). At least the following statement and information shall be printed on the tape not less than every 1 m (39 in.):

**MEETS REQUIREMENTS FOR MODERATE ELONGATION LAID LIFE-SAVING ROPE OF NFPA 1983.**  
[Certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark]  
[Name of manufacturer]  
[Year and quarter of manufacture (not coded)]

**5.7.1.12** In addition to the compliance and information statements specified in 5.7.1.7, 5.7.1.8, and 5.7.1.11, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number
- (6) Elongation at 1.35 kN (300 lbf)
- (7) Elongation at 2.7 kN (600 lbf)
- (8) Elongation at 4.4 kN (1000 lbf)

**5.7.2 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope User Information.**

**5.7.2.1** The manufacturer of moderate elongation laid life-saving rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.7.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user to consider prior to reusing moderate elongation laid life-

saving rope, including that the rope be considered for reuse only if all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Rope has not been visually damaged.
- (2) Rope has not been exposed to heat, direct flame impingement, or abrasion.
- (3) Rope has not been subjected to any impact load.
- (4) Rope has not been exposed to liquids, solids, gases, mists, or vapors of any chemical or other material that can deteriorate rope.
- (5) Rope passes inspection when inspected by a qualified person following the manufacturer's inspection procedures both before and after each use.

**5.7.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding not using the moderate elongation laid life-saving rope and removing the rope from service if the rope does not meet all of the conditions in 5.7.2.2, if the rope does not pass inspection, or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope.

**5.7.2.4** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the rope periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the rope from service and destroying it if the rope does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the rope
- (3) Protecting the rope from abrasion
- (4) Not exposing the rope to flame or high temperature and carrying the rope where it will be protected as the rope could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (5) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the rope and retaining them in the permanent rope record; copying the product label and user instructions/information and keeping the copies with the rope
- (6) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (7) Cautioning that if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.7.2.5** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding victim extrication devices can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.7.2.6** The manufacturer of moderate elongation laid life-saving rope that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of moderate elongation laid life-saving rope and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination.**

**5.8.1 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Label Requirements.**

**5.8.1.1** Each manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall have a product label.

**5.8.1.2** The manufacturer-supplied eye termination product label shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each manufacturer-supplied eye termination or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the manufacturer-supplied eye termination.

**5.8.1.3** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.8.1.4** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.8.1.5** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.8.1.6** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.8.1.7** Each manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE MANUFACTURER-SUPPLIED EYE TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**  
**MBS: \_\_\_\_\_ kN**

**5.8.1.8** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.8.1.7, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**THIS (ROPE OR ESCAPE WEBBING) IS  
CERTIFIED AS CLASS: \_\_\_\_\_ (ROPE OR  
WEBBING) WITH MBS OF \_\_\_\_ kN  
DIAMETER: \_\_\_\_\_ mm  
Type of Fibers: \_\_\_\_\_,  
Thread Fiber: \_\_\_\_\_**

**5.8.1.9** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.8.1.7 and 5.8.1.8, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacturer
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.8.1.10** Where the manufacturer of the life safety, escape, or fire escape rope and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the labeling for both the rope and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required product label information of the rope and of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.1.1 through 5.8.1.9 is included on the label.

**5.8.1.11** Where the manufacturer of the manufactured system and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the labeling for both the system and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required product label information of the manufactured system and of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.1.1 through 5.8.1.9 is included on the label.

**5.8.1.12** Where the manufacturer of the escape webbing and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the labeling for both the escape webbing and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required product label information of the escape webbing and of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.1.1 through 5.8.1.9 is included on label.

**5.8.2 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination User Information.**

**5.8.2.1** The manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.8.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user to consider prior to reusing manufacturer-supplied eye termination, including that the rope be considered for reuse only if all of the following conditions are met:

- (1) Manufacturer-supplied eye termination has not been visually damaged.
- (2) Manufacturer-supplied eye termination has not been exposed to heat, direct flame impingement, or abrasion.
- (3) Manufacturer-supplied eye termination has not been subjected to any impact load.
- (4) Manufacturer-supplied eye termination has not been exposed to liquids, solids, gases, mists, or vapors of any chemical or other material that can deteriorate the manufacturer-supplied eye termination.
- (5) Manufacturer-supplied eye termination passes inspection when inspected by a qualified person following the manufacturer's inspection procedures both before and after each use.

**5.8.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding not using the manufacturer-supplied eye termination and removing the manufacturer-supplied eye termination from service if the rope does not meet all of the conditions in 5.8.2.2, if the manufacturer-supplied eye termination does not pass inspection, or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination.

**5.8.2.4** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the manufacturer-supplied eye termination periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the manufacturer-supplied eye termination from service and destroying it if the manufacturer-supplied eye termination does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination
- (3) Protecting the manufacturer-supplied eye termination from abrasion
- (4) Not exposing the manufacturer-supplied eye termination to flame or high temperature and carrying the manufacturer-supplied eye termination where it will be protected as the manufacturer-supplied eye termination could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (5) Keeping the product label and user instructions/information after they are removed/separated from the manufacturer-supplied eye termination and retaining them in the permanent manufacturer-supplied eye termination record; copying the product label and user information/instructions and keeping copies with the manufacturer-supplied eye termination
- (6) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (7) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.8.2.5** The manufacturer of manufacturer-supplied eye termination that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of manufacturer-supplied eye termination and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.8.2.5.1** The suggested inspection records shall include inspection of the loop of the eye, inspection for worn or broken thread in sewn termination, and inspection of contact point of swage and rope in swage termination.

**5.8.2.6** Where the manufacturer of the rope and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the user information/instructions for both the rope and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required user information/instructions of the rope and required user information/instructions of manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.2.1 through 5.8.2.5.1 are included in the user information/instructions.

**5.8.2.7** Where the manufacturer of the escape webbing and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the user information/instructions for both the escape webbing and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required user information/instructions of the escape webbing and required user information/instructions of manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.2.1 through 5.8.2.5.1 are included in the user information/instructions.

**5.8.2.8** Where the manufacturer of the throwline and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the user information/instructions for both the throwline and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required user information/instructions of the throwline and required user information/instructions of manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.2.1 through 5.8.2.5.1 are included in the user information/instructions.

**5.8.2.9** Where the manufacturer of the manufactured system and the manufacturer of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination are the same, the user information/instructions for both the manufactured system and the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be permitted to be combined, as long as all required user information/instructions of the manufactured system and required user information/instructions of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination as given in 5.8.2.1 through 5.8.2.5.1 are included in the user information/instructions.

**5.8.2.10** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding manufacturer-supplied eye termination can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

## **5.9 Life Safety Harnesses.**

### **5.9.1 Life Safety Harness Label Requirements.**

**5.9.1.1** Each life safety harness item shall have a product label.

**5.9.1.2** Harnesses used in manufactured systems shall be required to be individually labeled.

**5.9.1.3** Harness product labels shall be embossed, printed, sewn, stapled, riveted, or otherwise permanently attached to the harness.

**5.9.1.4** Harness product labels shall be located on each harness when the harness is properly assembled with all components in place.

**5.9.1.5** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.9.1.6** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.9.1.7** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.9.1.8** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.9.1.9** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.9.1.10** Where the life safety harness is certified as compliant with only the nonoptional requirements of the standard and is not certified with the optional flame resistance requirements, the following statement shall be printed legibly on the product label:

**MEETS THE LIFE SAFETY HARNESS REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION, CLASS \_\_\_\_\_. THIS HARNESS IS  
NOT FLAME-RESISTANT!  
DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!**

**5.9.1.11** Where the life safety harness is certified as compliant with nonoptional requirements of this standard and also certified as compliant with the optional flame resistance requirements specified in 6.9.2, and 7.9.6, the following statement shall be printed on the product label:

**MEETS THE LIFE SAFETY HARNESS REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017  
EDITION, AND THE OPTIONAL FLAME RESISTANCE  
REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, CLASS \_\_\_\_\_.  
DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!**

**5.9.1.12\*** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.9.1.10 or 5.9.1.11, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

- (1) For Class II harness: **Fits waist size \_\_\_\_\_**
- (2) For one-piece Class III harness: **Fits waist size \_\_\_\_\_, Fits height \_\_\_\_\_ or Fits chest size \_\_\_\_\_, Fits height \_\_\_\_\_**
- (3) For multiple-piece Class III harness: **Fits waist size \_\_\_\_\_, Fits height \_\_\_\_\_ or Fits chest size \_\_\_\_\_, Fits height \_\_\_\_\_**

**This is one part of a multi-piece harness and must be used in conjunction with component part number \_\_\_\_ to fully meet the criteria of Class \_\_\_\_ harness.**

**5.9.1.13** The class designation of the life safety harness required to be stated on the product label(s) shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 6.9.1.

**5.9.1.14** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.9.1.10, 5.9.1.12, and 5.9.1.15, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.9.1.15** Where detachable components must be used with a life safety harness for the life safety harness to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the life safety harness. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS LIFE SAFETY HARNESS:  
[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

#### **5.9.2 Life Safety Harness User Information.**

**5.9.2.1** The manufacturer of life safety harnesses that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.9.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the harness periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure.
- (2) Removing the harness from service and destroying it if the harness does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the harness.
- (3) For a life safety harness certified to only the nonoptional requirements of the standard, not exposing the harness to flame or high temperature and carrying the harness where it will be protected, as the harness could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature.
- (4) Repairing the harness only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (5) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the harness and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the harness.
- (6) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use.
- (7) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences.

**5.9.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding life safety harnesses can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.9.2.4** The manufacturer of life safety harnesses that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained

by the purchaser or user of life safety harnesses and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.9.2.5** The manufacturer of life safety harnesses that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall indicate that tie-off is required for webbing ends if tie-off of webbing end(s) was required during testing. The instructions shall include location(s) and method(s) with text and/or illustrations.

#### **5.10 Belts.**

##### **5.10.1 Belt Label Requirements.**

**5.10.1.1** Each belt item shall have a product label.

**5.10.1.2** Belts used in manufactured systems shall be required to be individually labeled.

**5.10.1.3** Belt product labels shall be embossed, printed, sewn, stapled, riveted, or otherwise permanently attached to the belt.

**5.10.1.4** Belt product labels shall be located on each belt when the belt is properly assembled with all components in place.

**5.10.1.5** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.10.1.6** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.10.1.7** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.10.1.8** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.10.1.9** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.10.1.10** Where the belt is certified as compliant with only the nonoptional requirements of the standard and is not certified with the optional flame resistance requirements, the following statement shall be printed on the product label:

**MEETS THE BELT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983,  
STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT  
FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION, TYPE  
\_\_\_\_\_. THIS BELT IS NOT FLAME-RESISTANT!  
DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!**

**5.10.1.11** Where the belt is certified as compliant with nonoptional requirements of this standard and also certified as compliant with the optional flame resistance requirements specified in 6.10.2 and 7.10.7, the following statement shall be printed on the product label:

**MEETS THE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD  
ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMER-  
GENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION, AND THE OPTIONAL  
FLAME RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, TYPE \_\_\_\_\_.  
DO NOT REMOVE THIS LABEL!**

**5.10.1.12** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.10.1.10 or 5.10.1.11, at least the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**Fits waist size** \_\_\_\_\_

**5.10.1.13** The type designation of belt required to be stated on the product label shall be as determined by the certification organization in accordance with 6.10.1.

**5.10.1.14** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.10.1.10 or 5.10.1.11, 5.10.1.12, and 5.10.1.15, at least the following information shall also be printed legibly on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.10.1.15** Where detachable components must be used with the belt for the belt to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the belt. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used:

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS BELT:**

**[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

**5.10.2 Belt User Information.**

**5.10.2.1** The manufacturer of belts that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.10.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the belt periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the belt from service and destroying it if the belt does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the belt
- (3) For belts certified to only the nonoptional requirements of the standard, not exposing the belt to flame or high temperature and carrying the belt where it will be protected, as the belt could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (4) Repairing the belt only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (5) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the belt and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the belt
- (6) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (7) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.10.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding belts can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.10.2.4** The manufacturer of belts that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of belts and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.10.2.5** The manufacturer of belts that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall indicate that tie-off of webbing end(s) is required for webbing end(s) if tie-off of webbing end(s) was required during testing. The instructions shall include location(s) and method(s) with text and/or illustrations.

**5.11 Victim Extrication Devices.**

**5.11.1 Victim Extrication Device Label Requirements.**

**5.11.1.1** Each victim extrication device shall have a product label.

**5.11.1.2** Each victim extrication device shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information.

**5.11.1.2.1** Each victim extrication device shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.11.1.3** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.11.1.4** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.11.1.5** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.11.1.6** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.11.1.7** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.11.1.8** Each victim extrication device shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE VICTIM EXTRICATION DEVICE REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION, CLASS \_\_\_\_\_.**

**5.11.1.9** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.11.1.8, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.11.1.10** Where detachable components must be used with a victim extrication device for the device to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the device. All labels shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high. The detachable

components shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING  
ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED  
IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS VICTIM  
EXTRICATION DEVICE:**

[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]

**5.11.2 Victim Extrication Device User Information.**

**5.11.2.1** The manufacturer of the victim extrication device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.11.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the victim extrication device periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the victim extrication device from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the victim extrication device in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the victim extrication device to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing any software component of the victim extrication device to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the victim extrication device only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the victim extrication device and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.11.2.3** The manufacturer of a victim extrication device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the victim extrication device and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.12 End-to-End Straps.**

**5.12.1 End-to-End Strap Label Requirements.**

**5.12.1.1** Each end-to-end strap shall have a product label.

**5.12.1.2** End-to-end strap labels shall be embossed, printed, sewn, stapled, riveted, or otherwise permanently attached to the strap.

**5.12.1.3** End-to-end strap labels shall be located on each strap when the strap is properly assembled with all components in place.

**5.12.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.12.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.12.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.12.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.12.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.12.1.9** End-to-end strap labels shall display a "G" for general use and "T" for technical use. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.12.1.

**5.12.1.10** Each end-to-end strap shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE END-TO-END STRAP REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.12.1.11** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.12.1.10, the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH OF \_\_\_\_\_ kN  
WHEN PULLED END TO END.**

**5.12.1.12** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.12.1.9, 5.12.1.10, and 5.12.1.11, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.12.2 End-to-End Strap User Information.**

**5.12.2.1** The manufacturer of end-to-end straps that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.12.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the strap periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the strap from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the strap
- (3) Maintaining the strap in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the straps to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the strap is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the strap to flame or high temperature and carrying the strap where it will be protected as it could



melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature

- (6) Repairing the strap only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the strap and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the strap
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.12.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding end-to-end straps can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.12.2.4** The manufacturer of end-to-end straps that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the strap and a list of items that the records need to contain.

### **5.13 Multiple Configuration Straps.**

#### **5.13.1 Multiple Configuration Strap Label Requirements.**

**5.13.1.1** Each multiple configuration strap shall have a product label.

**5.13.1.2** Multiple configuration strap labels shall be embossed, printed, sewn, stapled, riveted, or otherwise permanently attached to the strap.

**5.13.1.3** Multiple configuration strap labels shall be located on each strap when the strap is properly assembled with all components in place.

**5.13.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.13.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces that constitute the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.13.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.13.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.13.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.13.1.9** Multiple configuration labels shall display a "G" for general use and "T" for technical use. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.13.1.

**5.13.1.10** Each multiple configuration strap shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE MULTIPLE CONFIGURATION STRAP  
REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE  
SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY  
SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.13.1.11** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.13.1.10, the following information shall be provided on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH AND RATING ARE  
DETERMINED USING A BASKET (U) CONFIGURATION.  
IN ADDITION, THIS STRAP HAS A MINIMUM  
BREAKING STRENGTH OF:  
\_\_\_\_\_ kN IN A CHOKER CONFIGURATION  
\_\_\_\_\_ kN WHEN PULLED END TO END.**

**5.13.1.12** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.13.1.9, 5.13.1.10, and 5.13.1.11, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

#### **5.13.2 Multiple Configuration Strap User Information.**

**5.13.2.1** The manufacturer of multiple configuration straps that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.13.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the strap periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the strap from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the strap
- (3) Maintaining the strap in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the straps to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the strap is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the strap to flame or high temperature and carrying the strap where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the strap only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the strap and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the strap
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.13.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding multiple configuration straps can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.13.2.4** The manufacturer of multiple configuration straps that are certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the strap and a list of items that the records need to contain.

## 5.14 Belay Devices.

### 5.14.1 Belay Device Label Requirements.

5.14.1.1 Each belay device shall have a product label.

5.14.1.2 Each belay device shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.14.1.2.1 through 5.14.1.2.4.

5.14.1.2.1 Each belay shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

5.14.1.2.2 Each belay device shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

5.14.1.2.3 Each belay device shall display a "G" for general use or "T" for technical use. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.14.1.2.

5.14.1.2.4 Each belay device shall display the range of rope diameters with which the device is intended to be used.

5.14.1.3 The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.14.1.2.1 through 5.14.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual belay device or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the belay device.

5.14.1.4 All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

5.14.1.5 Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

5.14.1.6 All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

5.14.1.7 Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

5.14.1.8 The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

5.14.1.9 Each belay device shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE BELAY DEVICE REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

5.14.1.10 In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.14.1.9, at least the information required in 5.14.1.2.3 and 5.14.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

5.14.1.11 In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.14.1.9 and 5.14.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture

- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

### 5.14.2 Belay Device User Information.

5.14.2.1 The manufacturer of belay device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

5.14.2.2 The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the belay device periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the belay device from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the belay device in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the belay device to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the belay device only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the belay device and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

5.14.2.3 The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

5.14.2.4 The manufacturer of a belay device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the belay device and a list of items that the records need to contain.

5.14.2.5 Because belay is tested with a rope, the following statement shall be provided in the user instructions:

**THIS BELAY DEVICE HAS PASSED THE MANNER OF  
FUNCTION TEST USING THE FOLLOWING ROPE:  
[insert rope manufacturer name, designation, part number,  
and diameter here].**

5.14.2.6 Where the auxiliary equipment has been tested with multiple ropes, each rope shall be listed in the user instructions.

## 5.15 Carabiners and Snap Links.

### 5.15.1 Carabiners and Snap Link Label Requirements.

5.15.1.1 Each carabiner and snap link shall have a product label.

5.15.1.2 Each carabiner and snap link shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.15.1.2.1 through 5.15.1.2.4.

**5.15.1.2.1** Each carabiner and snap link shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.15.1.2.2** Each carabiner and snap link shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.15.1.2.3** Each carabiner and snap link shall display at least the minimum rated breaking strength prefaced by the letters "MBS." The MBS value stated on the product label shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.15.1.2.4** Each carabiner and snap link shall display a "G" for general-use items or a "T" for technical-use items. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.15.1.2.

**5.15.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.15.1.2.1 through 5.15.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual carabiner and snap link or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the carabiner and snap link.

**5.15.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.15.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.15.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.15.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.15.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.15.1.9** Each carabiner and snap link shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE [insert CARABINER OR SNAP LINK here] REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.15.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.15.1.9, at least the information required in 5.15.1.2.3 and 5.15.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.15.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.15.1.9 and 5.15.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.15.2 Carabiner and Snap Link User Information.**

**5.15.2.1** The manufacturer of a carabiner and snap link that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the

purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.15.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the carabiner or snap link periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the carabiner or snap link from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the carabiner or snap link in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the carabiner or snap link to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the carabiner or snap-link only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the carabiner or snap link and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.15.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding carabiners and snap links can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.15.2.4** The manufacturer of a carabiner or snap-link that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the carabiner or snap-link and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.16 Descent Control Devices.**

**5.16.1 Descent Control Device Label Requirements.**

**5.16.1.1** Each descent control device shall have a product label.

**5.16.1.2** Each descent control device shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.16.1.2.1 through 5.16.1.2.4.

**5.16.1.2.1** Each descent control device shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.16.1.2.2** Each descent control device shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.16.1.2.3** Each descent control device shall display a "G" for general-use items, a "T" for technical-use items, or an "E" for escape-use items. The designation "G," "T," or "E" shall be designated in accordance with 6.16.1.2.

**5.16.1.2.4** Each descent control device shall display the range of rope diameters with which the device is intended to be used.

**5.16.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.16.1.2.1 through 5.16.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual descent control device or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the descent control device.

**5.16.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.16.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.16.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.16.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.16.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.16.1.9** Each descent control device shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE DESCENT CONTROL DEVICE OF NFPA 1983,  
STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT  
FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.16.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.16.1.9, at least the information required in 5.16.1.2.3 through 5.16.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.16.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.16.1.9 and 5.16.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.16.1.12** Where detachable components must be used with the descent control device for the descent control device to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING  
ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN  
CONJUNCTION WITH THIS DESCENT CONTROL  
DEVICE: [The detachable component(s) shall be listed here].**

## **5.16.2 Descent Control Device User Information.**

**5.16.2.1** The manufacturer of a descent control device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.16.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the descent control device periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the descent control device from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the descent control device in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the descent control device to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the descent control device is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the rope or webbing used with the descent control device and any other software to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the descent control device only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the descent control device and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the descent control device
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.16.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding descent control devices can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.16.2.4** The manufacturer of a descent control device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the descent control device and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.16.2.5** Because the descent control device is tested with a rope or escape webbing, one of the following statements shall be provided in the user instructions:

**For rope: THIS DESCENT CONTROL DEVICE HAS PASSED  
THE MANNER OF FUNCTION AND HOLDING LOAD  
TESTS USING THE FOLLOWING ROPE: [insert rope manu-  
facturer name, designation, part number, and diameter here].**

**For escape webbing: THIS DESCENT CONTROL DEVICE  
HAS PASSED THE MANNER OF FUNCTION AND HOLD-  
ING LOAD TESTS USING THE FOLLOWING ESCAPE  
WEBBING: [insert webbing manufacturer name, designation,  
part number, and perimeter here].**

**5.16.2.6** Where the descent control device has been tested with multiple ropes and/or escape webbings, each rope and/or escape webbing shall be listed in the user instructions.

## **5.17 Escape Anchors.**

### **5.17.1 Escape Anchor Label Requirements.**

**5.17.1.1** Each escape anchor shall have a product label.

**5.17.1.2** Each escape anchor shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.17.1.2.1 through 5.17.1.2.4.

**5.17.1.2.1** Each escape anchor shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.17.1.2.2** Each escape anchor shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.17.1.2.3** Each escape anchor shall display at least the minimum rated breaking strength prefaced by the letters "MBS." The MBS value stated on the product label shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.17.1.2.4** Each escape anchor shall display an "E" for escape-use items.

**5.17.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.17.1.2.1 through 5.17.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual escape anchor or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the escape anchor.

**5.17.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.17.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces constituting the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.17.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.17.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.17.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.17.1.9** Each escape anchor shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE ESCAPE ANCHOR REQUIREMENTS OF  
NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND  
EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES,  
2017 EDITION.**

**5.17.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.17.1.9, at least the information required in 5.17.1.2.3 and 5.17.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.17.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.17.1.9 and 5.17.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.17.2 Escape Anchor User Information.**

**5.17.2.1** The manufacturer of an escape anchor that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.17.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the escape anchor periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the escape anchor from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the escape anchor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the escape anchor to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the escape anchor only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the escape anchor and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.17.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding escape anchors can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.17.2.4** The manufacturer of an escape anchor that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the escape anchor and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.18 Litters.**

**5.18.1 Litter Label Requirements.**

**5.18.1.1** Each litter shall have a product label.

**5.18.1.2** Each litter shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.18.1.2.1 through 5.18.1.2.2.

**5.18.1.2.1** Each litter shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.18.1.2.2** Each litter shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.18.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.18.1.2.1 and 5.18.1.2.2 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual litter.

**5.18.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.18.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label;

however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.18.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.18.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.18.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.18.1.9** Each litter shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE LITTER REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983,  
STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT  
FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.18.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.18.1.9, litters shall include the following additional information on the product label:

**VERTICAL BREAKING STRENGTH: \_\_\_\_\_ kN.  
HORIZONTAL BREAKING STRENGTH: \_\_\_\_\_ kN**

**5.18.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.18.1.9 and 5.18.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.18.2 Litter User Information.**

**5.18.2.1** The manufacturer of the litter that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.18.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the litter periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the litter from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the litter in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the litter to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing any software component of the litter to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the litter only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the litter and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment

- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.18.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding litters can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.18.2.4** The manufacturer of a litter that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the litter and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.19 Portable Anchors.**

**5.19.1 Portable Anchor Label Requirements.**

**5.19.1.1** Each portable anchor shall have a product label.

**5.19.1.2** Each portable anchor shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.19.1.2.1 through 5.19.1.2.4.

**5.19.1.2.1** Each portable anchor shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.19.1.2.2** Each portable anchor shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.19.1.2.3** Each portable anchor shall display at least the minimum rated breaking strength prefaced by the letters "MBS." The MBS value stated on the product label shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.19.1.2.4** Each portable anchor shall display a "G" for general-use items or a "T" for technical-use items. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.19.1.2.

**5.19.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.19.1.2.1 through 5.19.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each portable anchor or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the portable anchor.

**5.19.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.19.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.19.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.19.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.19.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.19.1.9** Each portable anchor shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE PORTABLE ANCHOR REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.19.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.19.1.9, at least the information required in 5.19.1.2.3 through 5.19.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.19.1.11** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.19.1.9, portable anchors shall include the following additional information on the product label:

**MINIMUM BREAKING STRENGTH AND RATING ARE DETERMINED AT THE CONFIGURATION OF LOWEST STRENGTH PER MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS.**

**5.19.1.12** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.19.1.9, 5.19.1.10, and 5.19.1.11, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.19.1.13** Where detachable components must be used with the portable anchor for the portable anchor to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PORTABLE ANCHOR:  
[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

**5.19.2 Portable Anchor User Information.**

**5.19.2.1** The manufacturer of the portable anchor that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.19.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the portable anchor periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the portable anchor from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the portable anchor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the portable anchor to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the portable anchor only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the portable anchor and retaining them

- in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.19.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding portable anchors can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.19.2.4** The manufacturer of a portable anchor that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the portable anchor and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.19.2.5** The manufacturer of portable anchors shall provide information for the user that indicates the actual configuration of the device when meeting the breaking strength requirement, including the height, attachment points, and angular configuration of the legs, such that the user can set up the equipment in the same configuration as tested.

**5.20 Pulleys.**

**5.20.1 Pulley Label Requirements.**

**5.20.1.1** Each pulley shall have a product label.

**5.20.1.2** Each pulley shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.20.1.2.1 through 5.20.1.2.4.

**5.20.1.2.1** Each pulley shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.20.1.2.2** Each pulley shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.20.1.2.3** Each pulley shall display at least the minimum rated breaking strength prefaced by the letters "MBS." The MBS value stated on the product label shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.20.1.2.4** Each pulley shall display a "G" for general-use items or "T" for technical-use items. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.20.1.2.

**5.20.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.20.1.2.1 through 5.20.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual pulley or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the pulley.

**5.20.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.20.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.20.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.20.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.20.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.20.1.9** Each pulley shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE PULLEY REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.20.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.20.1.9, at least the information required in 5.20.1.2.3 and 5.20.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.20.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.20.1.9 and 5.20.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.20.2 Pulley User Information.**

**5.20.2.1** The manufacturer of a pulley that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.20.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the pulley periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the pulley from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the pulley in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the pulley to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the pulley only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the pulley and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.20.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding pulleys can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.20.2.4** The manufacturer of a pulley that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser

or user of the pulley and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.21 Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices.**

**5.21.1 Rope Grab and Ascending Device Label Requirements.**

**5.21.1.1** Each rope grab and ascending device shall have a product label.

**5.21.1.2** Each rope grab and ascending device shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.21.1.2.1 through 5.21.1.2.4.

**5.21.1.2.1** Each rope grab and ascending device shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.21.1.2.2** Each rope grab and ascending device shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.21.1.2.3** Each rope grab and ascending device shall display a "G" for general use or "T" for technical use. The designation "G" or "T" shall be designated in accordance with 6.21.1.2.

**5.21.1.2.4** Each rope grab and ascending device shall display the range of rope diameters with which the device is intended to be used.

**5.21.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.22.1.2.4 through 5.22.1.2.1 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual auxiliary equipment item or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the rope grab or ascending device.

**5.21.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.21.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.21.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.21.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.21.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.21.1.9** Each rope grab and ascending device shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE [insert ROPE GRAB OR ASCENDING DEVICE here] REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.21.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.21.1.9, at least the information required in 5.21.1.2.3 and 5.21.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.



**5.21.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.21.1.9 and 5.21.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.21.2 Rope Grab and Ascending Devices User Information.**

**5.21.2.1** The manufacturer of a rope grab or ascending device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.21.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the rope grab or ascending device periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the rope grab or ascending device from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the rope grab or ascending device in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the rope grab or ascending device to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Repairing the rope grab or ascending device only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (6) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the rope grab or ascending device and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (7) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (8) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.21.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding rope grabs and ascending devices can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.21.2.4** The manufacturer of a rope grab or ascending device that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the rope grab or ascending device and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.21.2.5** Because a rope grab or ascending device is tested with a rope, the following statement shall be provided in the user instructions:

**THIS [insert ROPE GRAB OR ASCENDING DEVICE here] HAS PASSED THE MANNER OF FUNCTION TEST USING THE FOLLOWING ROPE: [insert rope manufacturer name, designation, part number, and diameter here].**

**5.21.2.6** Where the rope grab or ascending device has been tested with multiple ropes, each rope shall be listed in the user instructions.

**5.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment.**

**5.22.1 Other Auxiliary Equipment Label Requirements.**

**5.22.1.1** Each auxiliary equipment item shall have a product label.

**5.22.1.2** Each load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment item shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.22.1.2.1 through 5.22.1.2.4.

**5.22.1.2.1** Each load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment item shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.22.1.2.2** Each load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall display the mark or logo of the certification organization and the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.22.1.2.3** Each load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall display at least the minimum rated breaking strength prefaced by the letters "MBS." The MBS value stated on the product label shall be permitted to be any value greater than the actual "pass" requirement value determined by the certification testing, but shall not be greater than the calculated MBS.

**5.22.1.2.4** Each load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall display a "G" for general-use items, a "T" for technical-use items, or an "E" for escape-use items. The designation "G," "T," or "E" shall be designated in accordance with 6.22.1.2.

**5.22.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.22.1.2.1 through 5.22.1.2.4 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual auxiliary equipment item or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the auxiliary equipment item.

**5.22.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.22.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.22.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.22.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.22.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{3}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.22.1.9** Each auxiliary equipment item shall have the following compliance statement on the product label.

**THIS [insert name of equipment item here] MEETS THE AUXILIARY EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION.**

**5.22.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.22.1.9, at least the information required in 5.22.1.2.3 through 5.22.1.2.4 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.22.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.22.1.9, and 5.22.1.10, at least the following

information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.22.1.12** Where detachable components must be used with the auxiliary equipment item for the auxiliary equipment item to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS [insert type of auxiliary equipment here]:**

**[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

**5.22.2 Other Auxiliary Equipment User Information.**

**5.22.2.1** The manufacturer of auxiliary equipment that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.22.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the auxiliary equipment periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure.
- (2) Removing the auxiliary equipment from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment.
- (3) Maintaining the auxiliary equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration.
- (4) Returning the auxiliary equipment to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded.
- (5) Not exposing the software of the auxiliary equipment to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature.
- (6) Repairing the auxiliary equipment only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the auxiliary equipment and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment.
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use.
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences.

**5.22.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding auxiliary equipment can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.22.2.4** The manufacturer of auxiliary equipment that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained

by the purchaser or user of the auxiliary equipment and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.23 Escape Systems.**

**5.23.1 Escape Systems Label Requirements.**

**5.23.1.1** Each escape system shall have a product label.

**5.23.1.2** Each escape system load-bearing hardware item shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.23.1.2.1 and 5.23.1.2.2.

**5.23.1.2.1** Each load-bearing escape system component shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.23.1.2.2** Each load-bearing hardware escape system component shall display the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.23.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.23.1.2.1 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual equipment item or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the escape system.

**5.23.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.23.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces constituting the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.23.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.23.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.23.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.23.1.9** Each escape system shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE ESCAPE SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE.**

**5.23.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement in 5.23.1.9, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.23.1.11** Where detachable components must be used with the escape system item for the escape system to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS [insert type of escape system here]:[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

**5.23.2 Escape Systems User Information.**

**5.23.2.1** The manufacturer of an escape system that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.23.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the escape system periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the escape system from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the escape system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the escape system to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the software of the escape system to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the escape system only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the escape system and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.23.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding escape systems can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.23.2.4** The manufacturer of an escape system that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the escape system and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.23.2.5** The compliant configuration(s) used in the payout test shall be described.

**5.24 Fire Escape Systems.**

**5.24.1 Fire Escape System Label Requirements.**

**5.24.1.1** Each fire escape system shall have a product label.

**5.24.1.2** Each fire escape system load-bearing hardware item shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.11.2.1 through 5.11.2.3.

**5.24.1.2.1** Each load-bearing fire escape system component shall have the following compliance statement:

**MEETS NFPA 1983 (2017 ED).**

**5.24.1.2.2** Each load-bearing hardware fire escape system component shall display the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.24.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.24.1.2.1 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each individual equipment item or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the fire escape system.

**5.24.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.24.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.24.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall be at least in English.

**5.24.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.24.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high.

**5.24.1.9** Each fire escape system shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE FIRE ESCAPE SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE.**

**5.24.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement in 5.24.1.9, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.24.1.11** Where detachable components must be used with the fire escape system item for the fire escape system to be compliant with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{32}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS FIRE ESCAPE SYSTEM: [The detachable component(s) shall be listed here.]**

### 5.24.2 Fire Escape Systems User Information.

**5.24.2.1** The manufacturer of a fire escape system that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.24.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the fire escape system periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the fire escape system from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the fire escape system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the fire escape system to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the software components of the fire escape system to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the fire escape system only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the fire escape system and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.24.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding fire escape systems can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.24.2.4** The manufacturer of a fire escape system that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the fire escape system and a list of items that the records need to contain.

**5.24.2.5** The compliant configuration(s) used in the payout test shall be described.

### 5.25 Manufactured Systems.

#### 5.25.1 Manufactured System Label Requirements.

**5.25.1.1** Each manufactured system shall have a product label.

**5.25.1.2** Each manufactured system load-bearing hardware item shall have a product label stamped, engraved, or otherwise permanently marked with the portions of the product label information specified in 5.11.2.1 through 5.11.2.3.

**5.25.1.2.1** Each load-bearing hardware manufactured system component shall display the manufacturer's name or identifying mark.

**5.25.1.3** The product label for the portions of the product label information not specified in 5.25.1.2.1 shall be permitted to be a hang tag affixed to each manufacturer system or shall be permitted to be printed on a sheet that is inserted and

sealed in the packaging that immediately contains the manufactured system.

**5.25.1.4** All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.25.1.5** Multi-label pieces shall be permitted to carry all statements and information required to be on the product label; however, all label pieces comprising the entire product label shall be located adjacent to each other.

**5.25.1.6** All worded portions of the required product label shall at least be in English.

**5.25.1.7** Symbols and other pictorial graphic representations shall be permitted to be used to supplement worded statements on the product label(s).

**5.25.1.8** The certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark shall be printed on the product label. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high.

**5.25.1.9** Each manufactured system shall have the following compliance statement on the product label:

**MEETS THE MANUFACTURED SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS OF NFPA 1983, STANDARD ON LIFE SAFETY ROPE AND EQUIPMENT FOR EMERGENCY SERVICES, 2017 EDITION. DO NOT DISASSEMBLE.**

**5.25.1.10** In addition to the compliance statement specified in 5.25.1.9, at least the information required in 5.25.1.2.1 shall also be provided on the printed product label.

**5.25.1.11** In addition to the compliance and information statements in 5.25.1.9 and 5.25.1.10, at least the following information shall also be printed on the product label(s) where all letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high:

- (1) Manufacturer's name, identification, or designation
- (2) Manufacturer's address
- (3) Country of manufacture
- (4) Manufacturer's product identification
- (5) Model, style, lot, or serial number

**5.25.1.12** Where detachable components must be used with the manufactured system for the manufactured system to be compliance with this standard, at least the following statement and information shall also be printed on the product label of the item. All letters shall be at least 2 mm ( $\frac{5}{64}$  in.) high. The detachable component(s) shall be listed following the statement by type, identification, and how properly used.

**"TO BE COMPLIANT WITH NFPA 1983, THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL COMPONENTS MUST BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS MANUFACTURED SYSTEM:"**  
**[The detachable component(s) shall be listed here].**

#### 5.25.2 Manufactured Systems User Information.

**5.25.2.1** The manufacturer of a manufactured system that is certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with at least use criteria, inspection procedures, maintenance procedures, and retirement criteria for the product.

**5.25.2.2** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user regarding at least the following issues:

- (1) Inspecting the manufactured system periodically according to the manufacturer's inspection procedure
- (2) Removing the manufactured system from service if the equipment does not pass inspection or if there is any doubt about the safety or serviceability of the equipment
- (3) Maintaining the manufactured system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where metal components are subjected to corrosion or deterioration
- (4) Returning the manufactured system to the manufacturer or to a qualified inspection person/center if the equipment is dropped or impact-loaded
- (5) Not exposing the software components of the manufactured system to flame or high temperature and carrying the equipment where it will be protected as it could melt or burn and fail if exposed to flame or high temperature
- (6) Repairing the manufactured system only in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- (7) Keeping the user instructions/information after they are separated from the manufactured system and retaining them in a permanent record; copying the user instructions/information and keeping the copy with the equipment
- (8) Referring to the user instructions/information before and after each use
- (9) Cautioning that, if the instructions/information are not followed, the user could suffer serious consequences

**5.25.2.3** The manufacturer shall provide information for the user that additional information regarding manufactured systems can be found in NFPA 1500 and NFPA 1983.

**5.25.2.4** The manufacturer of manufactured systems certified as being compliant with this standard shall furnish the purchaser with a sample of suggested records to be maintained by the purchaser or user of the manufactured system auxiliary equipment.

## Chapter 6 Design and Construction Requirements

### 6.1 Life Safety Rope.

#### 6.1.1 Life Safety Rope Design Requirements.

- 6.1.1.1\*** Life safety rope shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.1.1.2** Life safety rope shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.1.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of life safety rope shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

**6.1.1.4** Where life safety rope is a component of equipment with electric-current carrying capabilities, the equipment including the life safety rope shall meet the requirements of ANSI/UL 913, *Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, for Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, and D and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G hazardous locations.

### 6.2 Escape Rope.

#### 6.2.1 Escape Rope Design Requirements.

- 6.2.1.1** Escape rope shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.2.1.2** Escape rope shall be of block creel construction.

**6.2.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of escape rope shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

### 6.3 Escape Webbing.

#### 6.3.1 Escape Webbing Design Requirements.

- 6.3.1.1** Escape webbing shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.3.1.2** Escape webbing shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.3.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of escape webbing shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

### 6.4 Fire Escape Rope.

#### 6.4.1 Fire Escape Rope Design Requirements.

- 6.4.1.1\*** Fire escape rope shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.4.1.2** Fire escape rope shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.4.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of fire escape rope shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

### 6.5 Fire Escape Webbing.

#### 6.5.1 Fire Escape Webbing Design Requirements.

- 6.5.1.1\*** Fire escape webbing shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.5.1.2** Fire escape webbing shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.5.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of fire escape webbing shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

### 6.6 Throwlines.

#### 6.6.1 Throwline Design Requirements.

- 6.6.1.1\*** Throwlines shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.6.1.2** Throwlines shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.6.1.3** Throwline load-bearing elements shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

### 6.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope.

#### 6.7.1 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Design Requirements.

- 6.7.1.1\*** Moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall be constructed of virgin fiber.
- 6.7.1.2** Moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall be of block creel construction.
- 6.7.1.3** Primary load-bearing elements of moderate elongation laid life-saving rope shall be constructed of continuous filament fiber.

**6.7.1.4** Where moderate elongation laid life-saving rope is a component of equipment with electric-current carrying capabilities, the equipment, including the moderate elongation laid life-saving rope, shall meet the requirements of ANSI/UL 913, *Standard for Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I, II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations*, for Class I, Division 1, Groups A, B, C, and D and Class II, Division 1, Groups E, F, and G hazardous locations.

## 6.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination.

### 6.8.1 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Design Requirements.

6.8.1.1 Manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall include rope or escape webbing that has been tested to and certified to the requirements of rope or escape webbing as specified in this standard.

6.8.1.2 All thread utilized in the construction of manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.).

## 6.9 Life Safety Harnesses.

### 6.9.1 Life Safety Harness Design Requirements.

6.9.1.1 Life safety harnesses shall be designed and designated in accordance with the requirements for either Class II or Class III.

#### 6.9.1.1.1 Class II.

6.9.1.1.1.1 A harness that fastens around the waist and around thighs or under buttocks and is designed for rescue with a design load of 2.67 kN (600 lbf) shall be designated as a Class II life safety harness.

6.9.1.1.1.2 Class II life safety harness shall be permitted to consist of one or more parts.

#### 6.9.1.1.2 Class III.

6.9.1.1.2.1 A harness that fastens around the waist, around thighs, or under buttocks, and over shoulders and is designed for rescue with a design load of 2.67 kN (600 lbf) shall be designated as a Class III life safety harness.

6.9.1.1.2.2 Class III life safety harnesses shall be permitted to consist of one or more parts.

6.9.1.2\* Life safety harnesses shall be permitted to be adjustable within a range of sizes, provided in a range of sizes, or custom-fitted for individuals.

6.9.1.3\* Load-bearing textile materials used in the construction of life safety harnesses shall be made from virgin, synthetic, continuous-filament fiber.

6.9.1.4\* All webbing ends shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

6.9.1.5\* All thread utilized in the construction of life safety harnesses shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm (½ in.).

6.9.1.6 Life safety harnesses shall have at least one load-bearing attachment point located at the front waist or sternal location of the harness.

6.9.1.7 Load-bearing hardware components of life safety harnesses shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

6.9.1.7.1 Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

6.9.1.8 Where a buckle is an integral part of a life safety harness, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written

evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

6.9.2 **Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses.** Sewing thread utilized in the construction of life safety harnesses shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

## 6.10 Belts.

### 6.10.1 Belt Design Requirements.

6.10.1.1 Belts shall be designed and designated in accordance with one of the types in 6.10.1.1 or 6.10.1.1.2.

6.10.1.1.1 A belt that fastens only around the waist, includes at least one positioning attachment point, and is a positioning device for a person on a ladder shall be designated as a ladder belt.

6.10.1.1.2 A belt that fastens only around the waist, includes at least one load-bearing attachment point, and is intended for use by the wearer as an emergency self-rescue device shall be designated as an escape belt.

6.10.1.2\* All belts shall be permitted to be adjustable within a range of sizes, provided in a range of sizes, or custom-fitted for individuals.

6.10.1.3\* Load-bearing textile materials used in the construction of all belts shall be made from virgin, synthetic, continuous-filament fiber.

6.10.1.4\* All belts shall have webbing ends secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

6.10.1.5\* All thread utilized in the construction of all belts shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision, or vision corrected to 20/20, at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm (½ in.).

6.10.1.6 Ladder belts shall include a tether or device that connects the wearer to a ladder. The tether or device shall not extend greater than 610 mm (24 in.) in total length, including connection hardware on each end, when measured from the surface of the belt to the inside of the connector device at the greatest distance from the belt.

6.10.1.7 Load-bearing hardware components of belts shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

6.10.1.7.1 Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

6.10.1.8 Where a buckle is an integral part of a belt, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

6.10.2 **Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Belts.** Sewing thread utilized in the construction of belts shall be made of inherently flame-resistant fiber.

## 6.11 Victim Extrication Devices.

6.11.1 **Victim Extrication Device Design Requirements.** Victim extrication devices shall be designed and designated in accordance with the requirements for either Class II or Class III.

**6.11.1.1 Class II Victim Extrication Device.** A device that secures around the waist and around the thighs or under the buttocks to be used for victim extrication in an upright position shall be designated as a Class II victim extrication device.

**6.11.1.2 Class III Victim Extrication Device.** A device that secures around the waist, around the thighs, or under the buttocks, and over the shoulders or that otherwise encapsulates a body to be used for victim extrication in an upright or horizontal configuration shall be designated as a Class III victim extrication device.

**6.11.2** Victim extrication devices shall be permitted to consist of one or more parts.

**6.11.3** Load-bearing textile materials used in the construction of victim extrication devices shall be made from virgin, synthetic, continuous-filament fiber.

**6.11.4** All webbing ends shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

**6.11.5** All thread used in the construction of victim extrication devices shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision at nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm (½ in.).

**6.11.6** Victim extrication devices shall have at least one load-bearing attachment point as identified by manufacturer's instructions.

**6.11.7** Load-bearing hardware components of victim extrication devices shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.11.7.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classifications and Inspection of*.

**6.11.8** Where a buckle is an integral part of a victim extrication device, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

## **6.12 End-to-End Straps.**

### **6.12.1 End-to-End Strap Design Requirements.**

**6.12.1.1** End-to-end straps shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.12.1.2** End-to-end straps shall be designed by the manufacturer for its intended use and design load as either technical use or general use.

**6.12.1.3** Load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.12.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.12.1.4** Where a buckle is an integral part of the strap, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**6.12.1.5** Webbing used to construct strap shall be constructed of virgin, synthetic, continuous filament fiber.

**6.12.1.6** All webbing ends used to construct straps shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

**6.12.1.7** All thread utilized to construct straps shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm (½ in.).

## **6.13 Multiple Configuration Straps.**

### **6.13.1 Multiple Configuration Strap Design Requirements.**

**6.13.1.1** Multiple configuration straps shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.13.1.2** Multiple configuration straps shall be designed by the manufacturer for its intended use and design load as either technical use or general use.

**6.13.1.3** Load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.13.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.13.1.4** Where a buckle is an integral part of the strap, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**6.13.1.5** Webbing used to construct strap shall be constructed of virgin, synthetic, continuous filament fiber.

**6.13.1.6** All webbing ends used to construct straps shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

**6.13.1.7** All thread utilized to construct straps shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm (½ in.).

## **6.14 Belay Devices.**

### **6.14.1 Belay Device Design Requirements.**

**6.14.1.1** Belay devices shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.14.1.2** Belay devices shall be designated as being designed for either technical use or general use.

**6.14.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.14.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

## **6.15 Carabiners and Snap Links.**

### **6.15.1 Carabiner and Snap Link Design Requirements.**

**6.15.1.1** Carabiners and snap links shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.15.1.2** Carabiners and snap links shall be designated as being designed for either technical use or general use.

**6.15.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.15.1.4** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.15.1.5** Snap link and carabiner gates shall be self-closing and of a locking design.

## **6.16 Descent Control Devices.**

### **6.16.1 Descent Control Device Design Requirements.**

**6.16.1.1** Descent control devices shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.16.1.2** Descent control devices shall be designated by the manufacturer for its intended use and design load as either escape use, technical use, or general use.

**6.16.1.2.1** The designation of escape use shall apply to descent control devices intended for the sole use of the rescuer for personal escape or self-rescue.

**6.16.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.16.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.16.1.4** All descent control devices shall be classified by type in accordance with Section 3.2.1 of ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*.

## **6.17 Escape Anchors.**

### **6.17.1 Escape Anchor Design Requirements.**

**6.17.1.1** Escape anchors shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.17.1.2** Escape anchors are intended for the sole use of the rescuer for personal escape or self-rescue.

**6.17.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.17.1.4** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

## **6.18 Litters.**

### **6.18.1 Litter Design Requirements.**

**6.18.1.1** Litters shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.18.1.2** Litters designed to split apart shall have an integral connection system.

## **6.19 Portable Anchors.**

### **6.19.1 Portable Anchor Design Requirements.**

**6.19.1.1** Portable anchors shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.19.1.2** Portable anchors shall be designated as being designed for either technical use or general use.

**6.19.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.19.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

## **6.20 Pulleys.**

### **6.20.1 Pulley Design Requirements.**

**6.20.1.1** Pulleys shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.20.1.2** Pulleys shall be designated by the manufacturer for their intended use and design load as either technical use or general use.

**6.20.1.3** Load-bearing hardware shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.20.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

## **6.21 Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices.**

### **6.21.1 Rope Grab and Ascending Device Design Requirements.**

**6.21.1.1** Rope grab and ascending devices shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.21.1.2** Rope grab and ascending devices shall be designated as being designed for either technical use or general use.

**6.21.1.3** Load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.21.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

## **6.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment.**

### **6.22.1 Other Auxiliary Equipment Design Requirements.**

**6.22.1.1** Auxiliary equipment shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.22.1.2** Auxiliary equipment shall be designated by the manufacturer for its intended use and design load as either escape use, technical use, or general use.

**6.22.1.2.1** The designation of escape shall apply to auxiliary equipment intended for the sole use of the rescuer for personal escape or self-rescue.

**6.22.1.3** Load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.22.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.22.1.4** Where a buckle is an integral part of an auxiliary equipment system component, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**6.22.1.5** Webbing used to construct auxiliary equipment software shall be constructed of virgin, synthetic, continuous-filament fiber.

**6.22.1.6\*** All webbing ends used to construct auxiliary equipment software shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

**6.22.1.7\*** All thread utilized to construct auxiliary equipment software shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye



with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.).

## 6.23 Escape Systems.

### 6.23.1 Escape System Design Requirements.

**6.23.1.1** The escape system shall be designed for escape or self-rescue.

**6.23.1.2** The escape system shall comprise a flexible lifeline (e.g., rope/webbing/cable); a descent control device and a connector from the system to the user not to include the harness; and a means of attaching the system to an anchoring point (e.g., an escape anchor) that is capable of supporting human loads. The individual components of the escape system shall meet the respective design requirements of the individual components as specified in this standard.

## 6.24 Fire Escape Systems.

### 6.24.1 Fire Escape System Design Requirements.

**6.24.1.1** The fire escape system shall be designed for the sole use of the rescuer for personal escape or self-rescue from an immediately hazardous environment involving elevated temperatures.

**6.24.1.2** The fire escape system shall comprise a flexible lifeline; a descent control device and a connector from the system to the user not to include the harness; and a means of attaching the system to an anchoring point (e.g., an escape anchor) that is capable of supporting human loads. The individual components of the fire escape system shall meet the respective design requirements of the individual components as specified in this standard.

## 6.25 Manufactured Systems.

### 6.25.1 Manufactured System Design Requirements.

**6.25.1.1** Manufactured systems shall not be designed or constructed in a manner that allows self-destructive action.

**6.25.1.2** Manufactured systems shall be designated by the manufacturer for their intended use and design load as either technical use or general use.

**6.25.1.3** Load-bearing hardware auxiliary equipment shall be constructed of forged, machined, stamped, extruded, or cast metal.

**6.25.1.3.1** Castings shall meet Class I, Grade A requirements of SAE AMS-2175A, *Castings, Classification and Inspection of*.

**6.25.1.4** Where a buckle is an integral part a manufactured system, the buckle manufacturer shall provide written evidence that all load-bearing buckles have been proof-loaded to at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**6.25.1.5** Webbing used to construct manufactured system software shall be constructed of virgin, synthetic, continuous filament fiber.

**6.25.1.6** All webbing ends used to construct manufactured system software shall be secured by heat sealing or by another method that prevents unraveling.

**6.25.1.7** All thread utilized to construct manufactured system software shall allow for ease of inspection by the unaided eye with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal

distance of 305 mm (12 in.). All stitching breaks or ends shall be backtacked not less than 13 mm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.).

**6.25.1.8** The individual components of the manufactured system shall meet the respective design requirements of the individual components as specified in this standard.

## Chapter 7 Performance Requirements

### 7.1\* Life Safety Rope Performance Requirements.

**7.1.1\*** Technical-use life safety rope shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 20 kN (4496 lbf), a minimum elongation that shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength, and a maximum elongation that shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.1.2\*** General-use life safety rope shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 40 kN (8992 lbf), a minimum elongation that shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength, and a maximum elongation that shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.1.3\*** Technical-use life safety rope shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a diameter of 9.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$  in.) or greater but less than 12.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.). For reporting purposes, the calculated diameter of all new life safety rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.1.4\*** General-use life safety rope shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a diameter of 11 mm ( $\frac{7}{16}$  in.) or greater but less than or equal to 16 mm ( $\frac{5}{8}$  in.). For reporting purposes, the calculated diameter of all new life safety rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.1.5\*** Fiber utilized for all life safety rope shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.1.6** Life safety rope product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

### 7.2\* Escape Rope Performance Requirements.

**7.2.1\*** Escape rope shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf), the minimum elongation shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength, and the maximum elongation shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.2.2\*** Escape rope shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a diameter of 7.5 mm ( $\frac{19}{64}$  in.) or greater, but less than 9.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$  in.). For the purpose of reporting, the calculated diameter of all

new escape rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.2.3\*** Fiber utilized for all escape rope shall be tested for melting in accordance with ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.2.4** Escape rope product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

### **7.3 Escape Webbing Performance Requirements.**

**7.3.1** Escape webbing shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf), the minimum elongation shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength, and the maximum elongation shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.3.2** Escape webbing shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a minimum perimeter of 25 mm (1 in.). For the purpose of reporting, the perimeter of all new escape webbing shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.3.3** Fiber utilized for all escape webbing shall be tested for melting in accordance with ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.3.4** Escape webbing product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

### **7.4\* Fire Escape Rope Performance Requirements.**

**7.4.1\*** Fire escape rope shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf); the minimum elongation shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength; and the maximum elongation shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.4.2\*** Fire escape rope shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a diameter of at least 7.5 mm ( $\frac{19}{64}$  in.) but less than 9.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$  in.). For the purpose of reporting, the calculated diameter of all new fire escape rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.4.3\*** Fiber utilized for all fire escape rope shall be tested for melting in accordance with ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.4.4** Fire escape rope product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.4.5** Fire escape rope shall be tested for high-temperature exposure as specified in Section 8.15. This test shall be conduc-

ted at two independent conditions and shall have a minimum time to failure of 45 seconds at 600°C (1112°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb) and of 5 minutes at 400°C (752°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb).

### **7.5 Fire Escape Webbing Performance Requirements.**

**7.5.1** Fire escape webbing shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf), the minimum elongation shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength, and the maximum elongation shall not be more than 10 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.5.2** Fire escape webbing shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a minimum perimeter of 25 mm (1 in.). For the purpose of reporting, the perimeter of all new escape webbing shall be rounded to the nearest  $\frac{1}{2}$  mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.5.3** Fiber utilized for all fire escape rope shall be tested for melting in accordance with ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.5.4** Fire escape webbing shall be tested for high temperature exposure as specified in Section 8.15. This test shall be conducted at two independent conditions and shall have a minimum time to failure of 45 seconds at 600°C (1112°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb) and of 5 minutes at 400°C (752°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb).

**7.5.5** Fire escape webbing product labels and identification tape shall be tested for durability as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

### **7.6 Throwline Performance Requirements.**

**7.6.1** Throwline shall be tested for minimum breaking strength as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13 kN (2923 lbf).

**7.6.2\*** Throwlines shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, and shall have a diameter of 7 mm ( $\frac{19}{64}$  in.) or greater, but less than 9.5 mm ( $\frac{3}{8}$  in.). For the purpose of reporting, the calculated diameter of all new life safety rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.6.3** Throwlines shall be tested for the ability to float as specified in Section 8.9 and shall float.

**7.6.4** Throwlines product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall remain in place and shall be legible.

### **7.7 Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Performance Requirements.**

**7.7.1** Moderate elongation laid life saving rope shall be tested for breaking strength and elongation as specified in Section 8.2 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 40 kN (8992 lbf); the minimum elongation shall not be less than 1 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength and the maximum elongation shall not be more than 25 percent at 10 percent of breaking strength.

**7.7.2** Moderate elongation laid life saving rope shall be tested for size as specified in Section 9.1 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1805, *3-Strand Life Safety Rope, Moderate Stretch*, and shall have a diameter of 11 mm ( $\frac{7}{16}$  in.) or greater but less than or equal to 16 mm ( $\frac{5}{8}$  in.). For the purpose of reporting, the calculated diameter of all new three-strand life saving rope shall be rounded to the nearest 0.5 mm ( $\frac{1}{64}$  in.).

**7.7.3\*** Fiber utilized for all moderate elongation laid life saving rope shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.7.4** Moderate elongation laid life saving rope product labels and identification tape shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

### **7.8 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Performance Requirements.**

**7.8.1** Manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.2 and shall meet one of the following criteria:

- (1) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 85 percent of the certified rope's calculated minimum breaking strength, as determined by the certifying organization.
- (2) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 20 kN (4496 lbf) for technical use life safety rope.
- (3) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 40 kN (8992 lbf) for general use life safety rope.
- (4) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf) for escape rope and fire escape rope.
- (5) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13.5 kN (3034 lbf) for escape webbing and fire escape webbing.
- (6) It shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than 13 kN (2923 lbf) for throwline.

**7.8.2** All thread used in the construction of manufacturer-supplied eye termination, except for fire escape rope and fire escape webbing, shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.8.2.1** All thread used in the construction of manufacturer-supplied eye terminations for fire escape rope or fire escape webbing shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 260°C (500°F).

**7.8.3** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion, including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.8.4** Manufacturer-supplied eye termination for fire escape rope and fire escape webbing shall be tested for high-

temperature exposure as specified in Section 8.15. This test shall be conducted at two independent conditions and shall have a minimum time to failure of 45 seconds at 600°C (1112°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb) and 5 minutes at 400°C (752°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb).

### **7.9 Life Safety Harness Performance Requirements.**

#### **7.9.1 Class II Life Safety Harnesses.**

**7.9.1.1** Class II life safety harnesses shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release from the test torso, the harnesses buckles and adjusting devices shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.), and the harnesses shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.9.1.2** Class II life safety harnesses shall be tested for drop as specified in Section 8.4 and the test torso shall not contact the ground during any of the test drops.

**7.9.1.3** Where Class II life safety harnesses include side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer as positioning attachments only, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

#### **7.9.2 Class III Life Safety Harnesses.**

**7.9.2.1** Class III life safety harnesses shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release from the test torso; the harnesses buckles and adjusting devices shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.); and the harness shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.9.2.2** Class III life safety harnesses shall be tested for drop as specified in Section 8.4 and the test torso shall not contact the ground during any of the test drops.

**7.9.2.3** Where Class III life safety harnesses include side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer as positioning attachments only, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.9.3** All life safety harnesses product labels shall be tested for durability as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.9.4** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturers' operating instructions.

**7.9.5\*** All fiber and thread used in load-bearing materials and thread used in the construction of Class II and Class III life safety harness shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

#### **7.9.6 Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses.**

**7.9.6.1** Where harnesses are represented as being flame-resistant, materials and hardware shall be tested individually for flame resistance as specified in Section 8.16 and shall have an

average char length of not more than 100 mm (4 in.), shall have an average afterflame of not more than 2.0 seconds, and shall not melt or drip.

**7.9.6.2** Where harnesses are represented as being flame-resistant, materials, labels, and hardware shall be tested individually for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.16 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite; hardware items shall remain functional.

**7.9.6.3** Where harnesses are represented as being flame-resistant, sewing thread utilized in the construction of harnesses shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM D7138, *Standard Test Method to Determine Melting Temperature of Synthetic Fibers*, Method 1, and shall have a melting point of not less than 260°C (500°F).

#### **7.10 Belt Performance Requirements.**

**7.10.1** Ladder belts shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release from the test torso, shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.), and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect their function.

**7.10.1.1** Where ladder belts include side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer as positioning attachments only, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect their function.

**7.10.2** Escape belts shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release from the test torso, shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.), and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect their function.

**7.10.2.1** Where escape belts include side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer as positioning attachments only, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect their function.

**7.10.3** Escape belts shall be tested for drop as specified in Section 8.4 and the test torso shall not contact the ground during any of the test drops.

**7.10.4** All belt product labels shall be tested for durability as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.10.5** Metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.10.6** All fiber and thread used in load-bearing materials and thread used in the construction of belts shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

#### **7.10.7 Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Belts.**

**7.10.7.1** Where belts are represented as being flame-resistant, hardware shall be tested individually for flame resistance as specified in Section 8.16 and shall have an average char length

of not more than 100 mm (4 in.), shall have an average afterflame of not more than 2.0 seconds, and shall not melt or drip.

**7.10.7.2** Where belts are represented as being flame-resistant, materials, labels, and hardware shall be tested individually for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.17 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite; and hardware items shall not ignite and shall remain functional.

**7.10.7.3** Where belts are represented as being flame resistant, sewing thread utilized in the construction of belts shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM D7138, *Standard Test Method to Determine Melting Temperature of Synthetic Fibers*, Method 1, and shall have a melting point of not less than 260°C (500°F).

#### **7.11 Victim Extrication Device Performance Requirements.**

##### **7.11.1 Class II Victim Extrication Devices.**

**7.11.1.1** Class II victim extrication devices shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release the test torso. The device buckles and adjusting devices shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.), and the device shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.11.1.2** Where Class II victim extrication devices include alternate D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer's as alternate lifting points or configurations, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified as in Section 8.3 and shall show no visual signs of damage that would affect its function.

##### **7.11.2 Class III Victim Extrication Devices.**

**7.11.2.1** Class III Victim extrication devices shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.3 and shall not release the test torso. The device buckles and adjusting devices shall not slip more than 25 mm (1 in.), and the device shall show no visible signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.11.2.2** Where Class III victim extrication devices include alternate D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer as alternate lifting points or configurations, these attachments shall be tested for strength as specified as in Section 8.3 and shall show no visual signs of damage that would affect its function.

**7.11.3** All victim extrication device product labels shall be tested for durability as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.11.4** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.11.5** All fiber used in load-bearing materials and thread used in the construction of Class II and Class III victim extrication devices shall be tested for melting as specified ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

## 7.12 End-to-End Strap Performance Requirements.

**7.12.1** Technical use end-to-end straps shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of at least 11 kN (2473 lbf) without failure.

**7.12.1.1** Where the strap includes an adjustment device, the adjustment device shall not slip more than 50 mm (2 in.).

**7.12.2** General use end-to-end straps shall be tested for breaking strength as specified Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of at least 22 kN (4946 lbf) without failure.

**7.12.2.1** Where the strap includes an adjustment device, the adjustment device shall not slip more than 50 mm (2 in.).

**7.12.3** Permanently attached end-to-end and multiple configuration strap product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.12.4** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.12.5\*** All fiber and thread used for end-to-end and multiple configuration straps shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

## 7.13 Multiple Configuration Strap Performance Requirements.

**7.13.1** Technical use multiple configuration straps shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of at least 22 kN (4946 lbf) without failure.

**7.13.1.1** Where the strap includes an adjustment device, the adjustment device shall not slip more than 50 mm (2 in.).

**7.13.2** General use multiple configuration straps shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum breaking strength of at least 45 kN (10,120 lbf) without failure.

**7.13.2.1** Where the strap includes an adjustment device the adjustment device shall not slip more than 50 mm (2 in.).

**7.13.3** Permanently attached end-to-end and multiple configuration strap product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.13.4** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.13.5** All fiber and thread used for end-to-end and multiple configuration straps shall be tested for melting as specified in

ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

## 7.14 Belay Device Performance Requirements.

**7.14.1** Technical use belay devices shall be tested for manner of function as specified in Section 8.6 without failure of the device or failure of the rope.

**7.14.2** General use belay devices shall be tested for manner of function as specified in Section 8.6 without failure of the device or failure of the rope, with a belay system extension of less than 1 m (3.28 ft), and with an impact force of less than 15 kN (3372 lbf).

**7.14.3** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.14.4** All auxiliary equipment systems and system component product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

## 7.15 Carabiner and Snap-Link Performance Requirements.

**7.15.1** Technical use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.5, and shall, with the gate closed, have a major axis minimum breaking strength of at least 22 kN (4946 lbf).

**7.15.2** Technical use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.5 and shall, with the gate open, have a major axis minimum breaking strength of at least 7 kN (1574 lbf).

**7.15.3** Technical use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.5 and shall have a minor axis minimum breaking strength of at least 7 kN (1574 lbf).

**7.15.4** General use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.5 and shall, with the gate closed, have a major axis minimum breaking strength of at least 40 kN (8992 lbf).

**7.15.5** General use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.5, and shall, with the gate open, have a major axis minimum breaking strength of at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**7.15.6** General use carabiners and snap-links shall be tested for breaking strength as specified in Section 8.5 and shall have a minor axis minimum breaking strength of at least 11 kN (2473 lbf).

**7.15.7** Permanently attached carabiner and snap-link product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.15.8** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum,

and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturers' operating instructions.

#### **7.16 Descent Control Device Performance Requirements.**

**7.16.1** Escape descent control devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.6 and shall show no permanent damage or visible deformation to the general shape of the device or damage to the rope.

**7.16.2** Escape descent control devices shall be tested for maximum impact force as specified in Section 8.14 and shall have the maximum impact force not exceed 8 kN (1798 lbf), shall not damage the device or rope, and shall remain functional.

**7.16.3** Technical use descent control devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.6 and shall show no permanent damage or visible deformation to the general shape of the device or damage to the rope.

**7.16.4** General use descent control devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.6 and shall show no permanent damage or visible deformation to the general shape of the device or damage to the rope.

**7.16.5** ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, Type 2, Type 3, and Type 4 descent control devices with a hands-free locking element shall be tested in accordance with Section 8.11 and shall meet the requirements in 4.6.1 of ISO 22159.

**7.16.5.1** ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, Type 2 and Type 3 descent control devices with a panic-locking element shall be tested in accordance with Section 8.11, and shall meet the requirements in 4.6.2 of ISO 22159.

**7.16.5.2** ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, Type 5 and Type 6 descent control devices shall be tested in accordance with Section 8.11 and shall meet the requirements in 4.6.3 of ISO 22159.

**7.16.6** Permanently attached descent control device product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.16.7** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

#### **7.17 Escape Anchor Device Performance Requirements.**

**7.17.1** Escape anchor devices shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 13.5 kN (3034 lbf).

**7.17.2** Permanently attached escape anchor device product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.17.3** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in

Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.17.4** Escape anchor devices constructed of nonmetallic materials shall be tested for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.17 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite; hardware items shall remain functional.

#### **7.18 Litter Performance Requirements.**

**7.18.1** Litters shall be tested for strength and deformation as specified in Section 8.12 and shall withstand a minimum load of 11 kN (2473 lbf) without failure or deformation of the structural element of more than 50 mm ± 5 mm (2 in. ± 0.2 in.).

**7.18.2** All litter product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

#### **7.19 Portable Anchor Performance Requirements.**

**7.19.1** Technical use portable anchor devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and all adjustments or moving parts shall remain functional, and shall exhibit no condition that would cause the safety of the user to be compromised.

**7.19.2** General use portable anchor devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and all adjustments or moving parts shall remain functional, and shall exhibit no condition that would cause the safety of the user to be compromised.

**7.19.3** Technical use portable anchor devices shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall withstand a minimum load of at least 18 kN (4046 lbf) without failure.

**7.19.4** General use portable anchor devices shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall withstand a minimum load of at least 36 kN (8093 lbf) without failure.

**7.19.5** Permanently attached portable anchor product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.19.6** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

#### **7.20 Pulley Performance Requirements.**

**7.20.1** Technical use pulleys shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and shall show no permanent damage to the device or damage to the rope.

**7.20.2** Technical use pulleys shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 18 kN (4046 lbf) without failure.

**7.20.3** General use pulleys shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and shall show no permanent damage to the device or damage to the rope.

**7.20.4** General use pulleys shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 36 kN (8093 lbf) without failure.

**7.20.5** The becket on technical use pulleys shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 11 kN (2473 lbf) without failure.

**7.20.6** The becket on general use pulleys shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 22 kN (4946 lbf) without failure.

**7.20.7** Permanently attached pulley product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.20.8** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.21 Rope Grab and Ascending Device Performance Requirements.**

**7.21.1** Technical use rope grab and ascending devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.6 and shall show no permanent damage to the device or damage to the rope.

**7.21.2** General use rope grab and ascending devices shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.6 and shall show no permanent damage to the device or damage to the rope.

**7.21.3** Permanently attached rope grab and ascending device product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.21.4** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.22 Other Auxiliary Equipment Performance Requirements.**

**7.22.1** Other technical use auxiliary equipment shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7, and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 22 kN (4946 lbf) without failure.

**7.22.2** Other general use auxiliary equipment shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 36 kN (8093 lbf).

**7.22.3** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8, and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the

base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.22.4\*** All fiber and thread utilized in the construction of all auxiliary equipment systems and system components shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.22.5** All auxiliary equipment systems and system component product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.23 Escape System Performance Requirements.**

**7.23.1** Escape systems shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 13.5 kN (3034 lbf) without failure.

**7.23.2** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.23.3** All fiber and thread utilized in the construction of the escape systems and system components shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

**7.23.4** All escape system equipment and system component product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.23.5** Where the escape descent control device used in the escape system incorporates a passive or active breaking feature that creates friction between the device and the rope, the system shall be tested for average payout force as specified in Section 8.13 and shall not release the test torso and shall not exceed 90 N (20 lbf).

**7.23.6** Escape systems shall be tested for maximum impact force as specified in Section 8.14 and shall have the maximum impact force not exceed 8.0 kN (1798 lbf), shall not damage the rope or device, and shall remain functional.

**7.24 Fire Escape System Performance Requirements.**

**7.24.1** Fire escape systems shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 13.5 kN (3034 lbf) without failure.

**7.24.2** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

**7.24.3** All escape system equipment and system component product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in

Section 8.10 shall be legible, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.24.4** Where the escape descent control device used in the fire escape system incorporates a passive or active breaking feature that creates friction between the device and the rope, the system shall be tested for average payout force as specified in Section 8.13 and shall not release the test torso and shall not exceed 90 N (20 lbf).

**7.24.5** Fire escape system rope and the manufactured supplied eye termination with fire escape rope shall be tested for high-temperature exposure as specified in Section 8.15. This test shall be conducted at two independent conditions and shall have a minimum time to failure of 45 seconds at 600°C (1112°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb) and of 5 minutes at 400°C (752°F) while holding 1.33 kN (300 lb).

**7.24.6** Fire escape system materials, labels, and hardware shall be tested individually for heat resistance as specified in Section 8.17 and shall not melt, drip, separate, or ignite; hardware items shall remain functional.

**7.24.7** Sewing thread utilized in the construction of fire escape systems shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM D7138, *Standard Test Method to Determine Melting Temperature of Synthetic Fibers*, Method 1, and shall have a melting point of not less than 260°C (500°F).

**7.24.8** Escape systems shall be tested for maximum impact force as specified in Section 8.14 and shall have the maximum impact force not exceed 8.0 kN (1798 lbf), shall not damage the rope or device, and shall remain functional.

#### **7.25 Manufactured System Performance Requirements.**

**7.25.1** Technical use manufactured systems shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have no permanent damage to the system or its component parts or visible deformation to the general shape of the system or components.

**7.25.2** Technical use manufactured systems shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 18 kN (4046 lbf) without failure.

**7.25.3** General use manufactured systems shall be tested for deformation as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have no permanent damage to the system or its component parts or visible deformation to the general shape of the system or components.

**7.25.4** General use manufactured systems shall be tested for strength as specified in Section 8.7 and shall have a minimum tensile strength of at least 36 kN (8093 lbf) without failure.

**7.25.5** Permanently attached manufactured system product labels shall be tested for legibility as specified in Section 8.10 and shall be legible, shall remain in place, and shall not be torn or otherwise damaged.

**7.25.6** All metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts shall be tested for corrosion resistance as specified in Section 8.8 and metals inherently resistant to corrosion including but not limited to stainless steel, brass, copper, aluminum, and zinc shall show no more than light surface-type corrosion or oxidation. Ferrous metals shall show no corrosion of the base metal. All hardware shall remain functional as specified in the manufacturers' operating instructions.

**7.25.7** Where a manufactured system contains a life safety harness subcomponent, the life safety harness shall be individually tested, labeled, and certified to meet the appropriate requirements specified in Section 7.9 in addition to the manufactured system requirements of 7.25.1 through 7.25.6 as applicable.

**7.25.8** Where a manufactured system contains a belt subcomponent, the belt shall be individually tested, labeled, and certified to meet the appropriate requirements specified in Section 7.10 in addition to the manufactured system requirements of 7.25.1 through 7.25.6 as applicable.

**7.25.9** All fiber and thread used in load-bearing materials and thread used in the construction of manufactured systems shall be tested for melting as specified in ASTM E794, *Standard Test Method for Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis*, and shall have a melting point of not less than 204°C (400°F).

## **Chapter 8 Test Methods**

### **8.1 Sample Preparation Procedures.**

#### **8.1.1 Application.**

**8.1.1.1** The sample preparation procedures contained in this section shall apply to each test method in this chapter, as specifically referenced in the sample preparation section of each test method.

**8.1.1.2** Only the specific sample preparation procedure or procedures referenced in the sample preparation section of each test method shall be applied to that test method.

#### **8.1.2 Room Temperature Conditioning Procedure.**

**8.1.2.1** Samples shall be conditioned at a temperature of 21°C ± 3°C (70°F ± 5°F) and a relative humidity of 65 percent ± 5 percent for at least 24 hours.

**8.1.2.2** Specimens shall be tested within 5 minutes after removal from conditioning.

### **8.2 Rope Breaking and Elongation Test.**

#### **8.2.1 Application.**

**8.2.1.1** This test shall apply to life safety rope, moderate elongation laid life saving rope, escape rope, throwline, webbing, and manufacturer-supplied eye termination.

**8.2.1.2** Modifications to this test method for testing throwline shall be as specified in 8.2.7.

**8.2.1.3** Modifications to this test method for testing manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be as specified in 8.2.8.

#### **8.2.2 Sample.**

**8.2.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) length of rope for each rope model.

**8.2.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.2.2.3** All samples for each rope model shall be taken from the same production lot.



**8.2.3 Specimens.**

**8.2.3.1** Specimens shall be as specified in Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*.

**8.2.3.2** A minimum of five specimens shall be tested.

**8.2.4\* Procedure.** Specimens shall be tested for elongation and minimum breaking strength in accordance with Sections 8 and 9 of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*.

**8.2.5 Report.**

**8.2.5.1** The rope minimum breaking strength shall be determined by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean result of five samples from the same production lot and shall be reported to the nearest 1 N (0.22 lbf).

**8.2.5.2** The standard deviation shall be calculated using the formula:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{n(\sum x^2) - (\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}} \quad [8.2.5.2]$$

where:

*s* = standard deviation

*n* = number of samples

*x* = breaking strength

**8.2.5.3** The elongation at 10 percent of the minimum breaking strength shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent.

**8.2.5.4** The elongation at 1.35 kN (300 lbf), 2.7 kN (600 lbf), and 4.4 kN (1000 lbf) shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 percent.

**8.2.6 Interpretation.**

**8.2.6.1** Pass/fail performance shall be based on the standard deviation from the mean breaking strength and the elongation at 10 percent of the minimum breaking strength.

**8.2.6.1.1** The values obtained in 8.2.5.4 shall not be used to determine pass/fail.

**8.2.6.2** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the rope type.

**8.2.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Throwline.**

**8.2.7.1** For specimens of throwline, only breaking strength testing shall be conducted.

**8.2.7.2** Elongation shall not be evaluated.

**8.2.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination.**

**8.2.8.1** For specimens of manufacturer-supplied eye terminations, only breaking strength testing shall be conducted.

**8.2.8.2** Elongation shall not be evaluated.

**8.2.8.3** Eye termination shall be connected to test apparatus with test pin.

**8.2.8.4** Where testing is being conducted on manufacturer-supplied eye termination and the rope or webbing used in the manufacturer-supplied eye termination is certified as a life safety rope with a diameter of less than 12 mm (0.47 in.) as escape webbing, an escape rope, or a throwline, then a connector with a cross-sectional 6 mm ± 0.05 mm (0.24 in. ± 0.002 in.) radii shall be used.

**8.2.8.5** Where testing is being conducted on manufacturer-supplied eye termination and the rope used in the manufacturer-supplied eye termination is certified as a life safety rope with diameter of 12 mm (0.47 in.) or greater, then a connector with a cross-sectional 8 mm ± 0.05 mm (0.32 in. ± 0.002 in.) radii shall be used.

**8.3 Static Test.**

**8.3.1 Application.**

**8.3.1.1** This test shall apply to ladder belts, escape belts, Class II and Class III life safety harnesses, and Class II and Class III victim extrication devices.

**8.3.1.2** Each model of a belt, a life safety harness, or a victim extrication device shall be tested in accordance with Table 8.3.1.2, as appropriate for the product.

**8.3.1.3** Modifications to this test method for testing Class II harness shall be as specified in 8.3.8.

**8.3.1.4** Modifications to this test method for testing Class III harness shall be as specified in 8.3.9.

**8.3.1.5** Modifications to this test method for testing ladder belts shall be as specified in 8.3.10.

**8.3.1.6** Modifications to this test method for testing escape belts shall be as specified in 8.3.11.

**8.3.1.7** Modifications to this test method for testing positioning attachments shall be as specified in 8.3.12.

**8.3.1.8** Modifications to this test method for testing Class II victim extrication devices shall be as specified in 8.3.13.

**8.3.1.9** Modifications to this test method for testing Class III victim extrication devices shall be as specified in 8.3.14.

**Table 8.3.1.2 Static Test Matrix**

Test	Class II	Class III	Ladder Belt	Victim Escape Belt	Class II Extrication Device	Class III Extrication Device
Upright	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES
Head down	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES
Horizontal	NO	NO	YES	NO	NO	YES

**8.3.2 Samples.**

**8.3.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.3.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.3.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model being tested.

**8.3.3 Specimens.**

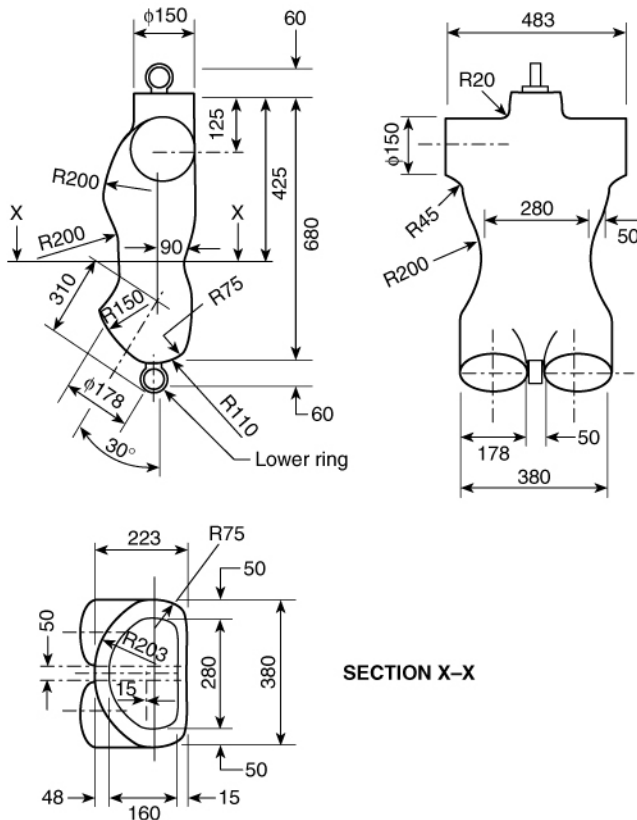
**8.3.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.3.3.2\*** A minimum of three specimens shall be tested for each test.

**8.3.4 Apparatus.** The rigid test torso specified in Figure 1 of ASTM F1772, *Standard Specification for Climbing Harnesses*, shall be used with the following modifications, as shown in Figure 8.3.4:

- (1) The legs shall be 310 mm ± 30 mm (12 in. ± 1 in.) in length.
- (2) The distance between the inner thighs at the crotch shall be 50 mm ± 5 mm (2 in. ± ¼ in.).

**8.3.4.1** The test torso shall weigh 136 kg ± 1 kg (300 lb ± 2¼ lb).



Notes:  
 Waist circumference at X-X is 750 mm.  
 All linear dimensions are in millimeters, ±5 mm.  
 The dimensions are those of a dummy developed by the UIAA for testing harnesses.

**FIGURE 8.3.4** Outline of the Test Torso.

**8.3.4.2** The test torso with the sample harness attached shall be identified as the test mass.

**8.3.5 Procedure.**

**8.3.5.1** The specimen shall be donned on the rigid test torso as specified in the manufacturer's user instructions.

**8.3.5.2** The test mass shall be attached to the test machine at the load-bearing attachment point, in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction for use, with a suitable locking carabiner.

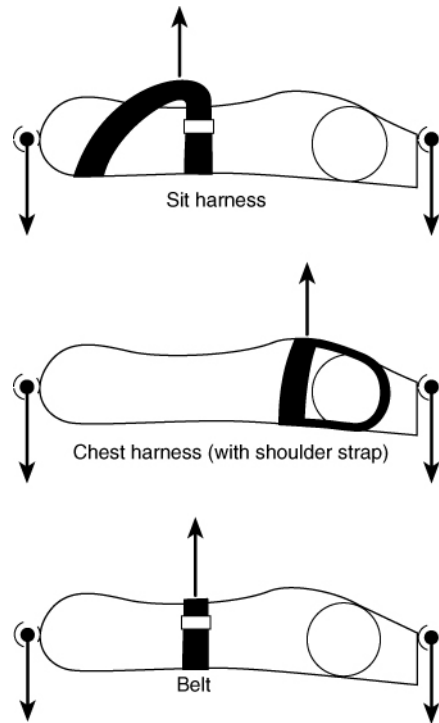
**8.3.5.3** The test mass shall be properly positioned by pre-loading up to 800 N (181 lbf) with the test torso in the required position.

**8.3.5.4** Under the load specified in 8.3.5.3, the load-bearing attachment point(s) shall be placed approximately symmetrically about the vertical axis of the test torso as shown in Figure 8.3.5.4.

**8.3.5.5** For the upright position, the test torso shall be oriented in an upright position. For the head-down position, the test torso shall be oriented in a head-down position. For the horizontal position, the test torso shall be oriented in a horizontal position supported by the neck and buttocks rings.

**8.3.5.5.1** For the upright position, the force shall be applied to the buttocks ring, increasing to the specified load for the type of device over a period of 2 minutes +15/-0 seconds.

**8.3.5.5.2** For the head-down position, the force shall be applied to the neck ring, increasing to the specified load for the type of device over a period of 2 minutes +15/-0 seconds.



**FIGURE 8.3.5.4** Test Torso Orientations for Harness Test and Belt Test.

**8.3.5.5.3** For the horizontal position, the force shall be applied to the neck and buttocks rings in the plane of symmetry of the test torso and normal to its axis as shown in Figure 8.3.5.4, increasing to the specified load for the type of device over a period of 2 minutes +15/-0 seconds.

**8.3.5.6** The specified load for the type of device being tested shall be held for 1 minute +15/-0 seconds and then tension shall be completely released over a maximum of 1 minute.

**8.3.5.7** The specified load for the type of device being tested shall be reapplied immediately and held for 5 minutes +15/-0 seconds before release.

**8.3.5.8** The sample shall be evaluated at the conclusion of each static test series.

### **8.3.6 Report.**

**8.3.6.1** For each position tested, any release from the test torso shall be reported.

**8.3.6.2** For each position tested, the amount of slip of any buckles and adjustment devices shall be reported.

**8.3.6.3** For each position tested, any visible signs of damage that would affect the function of the harness shall be reported.

**8.3.6.4** Any methods of tie-off of webbing ends shall be reported.

### **8.3.7 Interpretation.**

**8.3.7.1** Any release from the test torso shall constitute failing performance.

**8.3.7.2** The amount of slip of any buckles and adjustment devices shall be used to determine pass/fail.

**8.3.7.3** A harness shall be considered to be damaged to the point of failing this test if any condition that compromises the safety of the user such as but not limited to any load-bearing material being torn or damaged or where a buckle becomes nonfunctional.

### **8.3.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Class II Harness.**

**8.3.8.1** Class II harness shall be tested in the upright position, as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.8.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 16 kN (3597 lbf).

### **8.3.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Class III Harness.**

**8.3.9.1** Class III harness shall first be tested in the upright position, followed by the head-down position, as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.9.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 16 kN (3597 lbf), and the load applied for the head-down position shall be 10 kN (2248 lbf).

**8.3.9.3** Where sample Class III life safety harness include shoulder attachment points, such shoulder attachment points shall be tested only as specified in 8.3.5.5.1 for the upright position as a pair using an appropriate spreader device.

### **8.3.10 Specific Requirements for Testing Ladder Belts.**

**8.3.10.1** Ladder belts shall first be tested in the upright position, followed by the horizontal position as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.10.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 13 kN (2923 lbf) and the load applied for the horizontal position shall be 10 kN (2248 lbf).

### **8.3.11 Specific Requirements for Testing Escape Belts.**

**8.3.11.1** Escape belts shall first be tested in the upright position, as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.11.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 13 kN (2923 lbf).

### **8.3.12 Specific Requirements for Testing Positioning Attachments.**

**8.3.12.1** Where used on ladder belts, side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer for use as positioning attachments only shall be tested as positioning attachments and shall be tested as specified in 8.3.5.5.1 for the upright position and 8.3.5.5.3 for the horizontal position.

**8.3.12.1.1** The load applied for the upright position shall be 13 kN (2923 lbf) and the load applied for the horizontal position shall be 10 kN (2248 lbf).

**8.3.12.2** Where used on escape belts and harnesses, side D-rings and attachment points designated by the manufacturer for use as positioning attachments only shall be tested as positioning attachments and shall be tested as specified in 8.3.5.5.1 for the upright position.

**8.3.12.2.1** The load applied for the upright position shall be 13 kN (2923 lbf).

### **8.3.13 Specific Requirements for Testing Class II Victim Extraction Devices.**

**8.3.13.1** Class II victim extrication devices shall be tested in the upright position as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.13.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 16kN (3597 lbf).

### **8.3.14 Specific Requirements for Testing Class III Victim Extraction Devices.**

**8.3.14.1** Class III victim extrication devices shall be tested in the upright position, followed by the head-down position, then followed by the horizontal position as specified in Table 8.3.1.2.

**8.3.14.2\*** The load applied for the upright position shall be 16 kN (3597 lbf), and the load applied for the head-down and horizontal positions shall be 10 kN (2248 lbf).

## **8.4 Drop Test.**

### **8.4.1 Application.**

**8.4.1.1** This test shall apply to life safety harness and escape belts.

**8.4.1.2** Each model of escape belts or life safety harness shall be tested in accordance with Table 8.4.1.2 as appropriate for the type of belt and class of harness.

**8.4.1.3** Modifications to this test method for testing escape belts shall be as specified in 8.4.8.

**8.4.1.4** Modifications to this test method for testing life safety harness shall be as specified in 8.4.9.

**Table 8.4.1.2 Harness Drop Test Matrix**

Test	Class II	Class III	Ladder Belt	Escape Belt
Drop	YES	YES	NO	YES

**8.4.2 Samples.**

**8.4.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.4.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.4.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model to be tested.

**8.4.3 Specimens.**

**8.4.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.4.3.2\*** A total of three specimens shall be tested for each test.

**8.4.4 Apparatus.**

**8.4.4.1** The rigid test torso specified in Figure 1 of ASTM F1772, *Standard Specification for Climbing Harnesses*, shall be used with the following modifications, as shown in Figure 8.3.4:

- (1) The legs shall be 310 mm ± 30 mm (12 in. ± 1 in.) in length.
- (2) The distance between the inner thighs at the crotch shall be 50 mm ± 5 mm (2 in. ± ¼ in.).

**8.4.4.1.1** The test torso shall weigh 136 kg ± 1 kg (300 lb ± 2¼ lb).

**8.4.4.1.2** The test torso with the sample harness attached shall be identified as the test mass.

**8.4.4.2** A drop tower shall be used and shall have an anchorage point that shall not have a deflection greater than 1 mm (0.04 in.) when a force of 10 kN (2250 lbf) is applied.

**8.4.4.3** A test lanyard shall be used to connect the load-bearing attachment point(s) to the test mass and shall be fabricated from Type 302 stainless steel, 7 × 19 aircraft cable construction in accordance with MIL-83420M, Military Specification: *General Specification for Flexible Wire Rope for Aircraft Control*.

**8.4.4.3.1** The test lanyard shall be 9.5 mm (⅜ in.) in diameter and 1.2 m ± 13 mm (47 in. ± ½ in.) in length measured from bearing point to bearing point between snap hooks when the lanyard is under tension of 50 N (11 lbf).

**8.4.4.3.2** The lanyard shall be equipped with a snap hook at each end.

**8.4.4.3.3** The lanyard shall be connected to the load-bearing attachment point(s) of the test mass.

**8.4.4.3.4** The lanyard ends shall be finished with swaged eyes in such a manner as to prevent slippage of the eyes and snap hooks that would change the length of the test lanyard.

**8.4.5 Procedure.**

**8.4.5.1** The specimen shall be donned on the rigid test torso as specified in the manufacturer's user instructions, and the test torso shall be connected to the drop tower anchorage point.

**8.4.5.2** One end of the test lanyard shall be attached to a load-bearing attachment point, and the other end shall be attached to the anchorage.

**8.4.5.3** The attachment point of the sample on the test mass shall be raised to and released from a point no more than 305 mm (12 in.) horizontally from the anchorage.

**8.4.5.4** The attachment point of the sample on the test mass shall be in a position that will allow it to fall freely a distance of 1 m (39 in.) to a free-hanging position without interference or obstruction or striking the floor, ground, or any other object during the test.

**8.4.6 Report.** For each sample tested during the drop test series, the result of each drop test shall be individually reported for each anchorage point.

**8.4.6.1** Any methods of tie-off of webbing ends shall be reported.

**8.4.7 Interpretation.** A specimen shall be considered to have failed the test if, during any one of the required drops for any sample, the test mass impacts the ground.

**8.4.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Escape Belts.**

**8.4.8.1** Each model of belt shall be tested according to Table 8.4.1.2 for the appropriate belt type.

**8.4.8.2** A minimum of two drop tests shall be conducted for each specimen.

**8.4.8.2.1** The first drop test shall be conducted for each load-bearing attachment point with the test mass in a head-up position.

**8.4.8.2.2** The second drop test shall be conducted for each load-bearing attachment point with the test mass in a head-down position.

**8.4.8.2.3** A minimum of 5 minutes shall pass between consecutive drops.

**8.4.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Life Safety Harness.**

**8.4.9.1** Each model of harness shall be tested according to Table 8.4.1.2 for the appropriate class harness.

**8.4.9.2** A minimum of two drop tests shall be conducted for each specimen.

**8.4.9.2.1** The first drop test shall be conducted for each load-bearing attachment point with the test mass in a head-up position.

**8.4.9.2.2** The second drop test shall first be conducted for each load-bearing attachment point with the test mass in a head-down position.

**8.4.9.2.3** A minimum of 5 minutes shall pass between consecutive drops.

## 8.5 Carabiner and Snap-Link Tensile Test.

**8.5.1 Application.** This test method shall apply to all carabiners and snap links.

### 8.5.2 Samples.

**8.5.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.5.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.5.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specification for the model being tested.

**8.5.2.4** Samples shall be taken from the same production lot for each model tested.

### 8.5.3 Specimens.

**8.5.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.5.3.2** A total of five specimens shall be tested for each performance requirement.

**8.5.3.3** A separate specimen shall be used for each test.

**8.5.4 Procedure.** Test methods shall be conducted per ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*.

### 8.5.5 Report.

**8.5.5.1** The breaking strength of each specimen shall be reported to the 0.1 kN (23 lb) of force.

**8.5.5.2** An average breaking strength shall be calculated for each position tested.

**8.5.5.3** The carabiner minimum breaking strength shall be determined by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean results of five samples from the same production lot and shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 kN (23 lbf). The minimum breaking strength shall be provided on the product label as specified in Section 5.1, Product Label Requirements.

**8.5.5.4** The standard deviation shall be calculated using the formula in 8.2.5.2.

### 8.5.6 Interpretation.

**8.5.6.1\*** Pass/fail performance shall be based on the minimum breaking strength for each of the positions tested.

**8.5.6.2** Failure in any position constitutes failure for the carabiner or snap link.

## 8.6 Manner of Function Tensile Test.

### 8.6.1 Application.

**8.6.1.1** This test shall apply to ascending devices, rope grab devices, descent control devices, and belay devices.

**8.6.1.2** Modifications to this test method for testing ascending devices and rope grab devices shall be as specified in 8.6.7.

**8.6.1.3** Modifications to this test method for testing descent control devices shall be as specified in 8.6.8.

**8.6.1.4** Modifications to this test method for testing belay devices shall be as specified in 8.6.4.5.

### 8.6.2 Samples.

**8.6.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.6.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.6.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model to be tested.

### 8.6.3 Specimens.

**8.6.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.6.3.2** A total of five specimens shall be tested.

**8.6.3.3** Each specimen shall be tested to both Procedure A and Procedure B.

### 8.6.4 Procedure.

**8.6.4.1** Testing shall be conducted in the "manner of function" for the item being tested.

**8.6.4.2** Testing shall be conducted using both the smallest and largest diameter life safety rope specified by the device manufacturer for testing.

**8.6.4.2.1** Testing shall be conducted using a rope with the same NFPA designation as the device being tested, unless such rope is outside of the range of ropes that the manufacturer specifies for the safe and critical function of the device.

**8.6.4.2.2** The rope used for testing shall meet the static rope requirements of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*.

**8.6.4.2.3** The device shall be attached to the rope according to the manufacturer's instructions.

#### 8.6.4.3 Procedure A.

**8.6.4.3.1** One end of the rope shall be anchored on to a tensile testing machine and the device shall be anchored to the other end of the rope. The specified deformation force shall be applied to the device at the normal attachment point at a rate of 25 mm/min  $\pm$  5 mm/min (1 in./min  $\pm$  1/4 in./min).

**8.6.4.3.2** The specified deformation force shall be held for 30 seconds  $+1/-0$  second, and then the tension shall be completely released over a maximum of 1 minute.

**8.6.4.3.3** The device shall then be inspected for damage to the device or to the rope used for testing.

#### 8.6.4.4 Procedure B.

**8.6.4.4.1** Using the same item and test set up as in Procedure A, the load shall then be re-applied to the device until the breaking point of the device.

**8.6.4.4.2** The force shall be applied at a rate of 25 mm/min  $\pm$  5 mm/min (1 in./min  $\pm$  1/4 in./min).

**8.6.4.4.3\*** In the case of items that are designed to slip under high load, the rope shall be knotted or the device otherwise blocked to prevent slippage.

#### 8.6.4.5 Procedure C.

**8.6.4.5.1** The belay device shall be tested for function according to ASTM F2436, *Standard Test Method for Measuring the Performance of Synthetic Rope Rescue Belay Systems Using a Drop Test*, as modified for this standard.

**8.6.4.5.2** A rope that is 300 cm ± 0.5 cm (188.11 in. ± 0.2 in.) shall be used between the bowline test-block contact and the most distal point of the gripping portion of the belay assembly.

**8.6.4.5.3** The attachment point of the sample on the test mass shall be raised to and released from a point no more than 305 mm (12 in.) horizontally from the anchorage.

**8.6.4.5.4** A drop height of 60 cm ± 0.5 cm (23.62 in. ± 0.2 in.) shall be used.

**8.6.4.5.5** The test mass for a technical-use belay device shall be 136 kg (300 lb).

**8.6.4.5.6** The test mass for a general-use belay device shall be 280 kg (617 lb).

**8.6.4.5.7** The parameters specified in 8.6.4.5.7.1 and 8.6.4.5.7.2 shall be evaluated to determine pass/fail.

**8.6.4.5.7.1** Maximum extension of the belay system shall be no more than 1 m ± 5 cm (3.28 ft ± 1.97 in.).

**8.6.4.5.7.2\*** The device shall be able to release the load in a controlled manner.

### **8.6.5 Report.**

**8.6.5.1** The condition of the item and the rope shall be recorded after the deformation load has been applied.

**8.6.5.2** The minimum breaking strength shall be determined by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean results of samples from the same production lot and shall be reported to the nearest 1.0 kN (230 lbf). The minimum breaking strength shall be provided on the product label as specified in Section 5.1.

**8.6.5.3** The standard deviation shall be calculated using the formula in 8.2.5.2.

**8.6.5.3.1** Where the minimum breaking strength exceeds 111 kN (25,000 lbf) without failure, the average breaking strength shall be reported as >111 kN (>25,000 lbf). The product label required in 5.6.1.9 shall also indicate the minimum breaking strength as >111 kN (>25,000 lbf).

**8.6.5.4** For Procedure C, the device shall be reported as technical use or general use.

**8.6.5.4.1** The extension of the belay system shall be recorded.

**8.6.5.4.2** Any damage to the rope, the belay device, or system components shall be recorded.

**8.6.6 Interpretation.** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the item being tested.

**8.6.6.1** Failure of the rope at a load less than the specified rope minimum breaking strength shall constitute failing performance.

### **8.6.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Ascent Devices and Rope Grab Devices.**

**8.6.7.1\*** Technical-use ascent devices and rope grab devices shall be tested at a load of 5 kN (1124 lbf) for Procedure A.

**8.6.7.2** General-use ascent devices and rope grab devices shall be tested at a load of 11 kN (2500 lbf) for Procedure A.

### **8.6.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Descent Control Devices.**

**8.6.8.1** Escape-and technical-use descent control devices shall be tested at a load of 5 kN (1124 lbf) for Procedure A.

**8.6.8.2** The device shall be attached to the rope according to the manufacturer's instructions in the locked-off mode of attachment.

**8.6.8.3** General-use descent control devices shall be tested at a load of 11 kN (2500 lbf) for Procedure A.

### **8.7 Breaking Strength Test.**

#### **8.7.1 Application.**

**8.7.1.1** This test shall apply to portable anchor devices, escape systems, manufactured systems, end-to-end straps, multiple-configuration straps, escape anchors, pulleys, and other auxiliary equipment.

**8.7.1.2** Specific requirements for testing portable anchors shall be as specified in 8.7.8.

**8.7.1.3** Specific requirements for testing pulleys shall be as specified in 8.7.9.

**8.7.1.4** Specific requirements for testing fire escape systems, escape systems, and manufactured systems shall be as specified in 8.7.10.

**8.7.1.5** Specific requirements for testing end-to-end straps shall be as specified in 8.7.11.

**8.7.1.6** Specific requirements for testing escape anchor devices shall be as specified in 8.7.13.

**8.7.1.7** Specific requirements for testing multiple-configuration shall be as specified in 8.7.12.

#### **8.7.2 Samples.**

**8.7.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items or systems.

**8.7.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.7.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model being tested.

#### **8.7.3 Specimens.**

**8.7.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items or systems.

**8.7.3.2** A total of five specimens shall be tested.

#### **8.7.4 Procedure A.**

**8.7.4.1\*** The device shall be positioned as required for the type of device being tested in the lowest strength configuration of the device as specified by the manufacturer.

**8.7.4.2** A force shall be applied to the device, increasing to the load specified at a rate of 25 mm/min ± 5 mm/min (1 in./min ± ¼ in./min).

**8.7.4.3** The force shall be held for 30 seconds, ± 1.0 second, and then the tension shall be completely released over a maximum of 1 minute.

**8.7.4.4** The force shall be reapplied immediately and shall be increased to the same maximum force as previously exerted and held for 1 minute +15/-0 seconds before release.

**8.7.4.5** At the conclusion of Procedure A, the specimen device shall be inspected for deformation.

**8.7.5 Procedure B.**

**8.7.5.1\*** Using a new specimen and the test set up as in Procedure A, the load shall be reapplied to the lowest strength configuration of the device as specified by the manufacturer until the breaking point of the device.

**8.7.5.2** The force shall be applied at a rate of 25 mm/min ± 5 mm/min (1 in./min ± ¼ in./min).

**8.7.5.3** During testing, where the rope breaks before the device and that breaking strength exceeds the designated use rating required for escape use, technical use, or general use, then pins shall be permitted to be used to determine minimum breaking strength.

**8.7.6 Report.**

**8.7.6.1** The minimum breaking strength shall be determined by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean results of five samples from the same production lot and shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 kN (23 lbf). The minimum breaking strength shall be provided on the product label as specified in Section 5.1.

**8.7.6.2** The standard deviation shall be calculated using the formula in 8.2.5.2.

**8.7.6.3** The deflection of the load-bearing members from their original position shall be recorded.

**8.7.6.4** The functionality of adjustment and moving parts shall be recorded.

**8.7.6.5** Where applicable, the movement of all base contact points from their original positions shall be recorded.

**8.7.6.6** Any condition that would cause the safety of the user to be compromised shall be recorded.

**8.7.6.7** Any fracture of the load-bearing members, collapse, or other condition that would cause the user to be dropped shall be reported.

**8.7.6.8\*** The configuration of the attachment of the device to the testing machine shall be recorded and reported.

**8.7.7 Interpretation.** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the item being tested.

**8.7.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Portable Anchors.**

**8.7.8.1** Two specimens shall be tested.

**8.7.8.2** Where there are multiple load-bearing attachment points, Procedure A and Procedure B shall be repeated for each combination of load-bearing attachment points specified in the manufacturer's instructions.

**8.7.8.3** The device shall be attached to the test machine at the load-bearing attachment point, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for use, with a suitable locking carabiner.

**8.7.8.4** Before testing, the device shall be positioned with all surface contact points securely seated on a flat, unfinished

concrete surface in the manner described by the manufacturer's instructions.

**8.7.8.5\*** Where portable anchor devices are designed to be affixed to a base that is not part of the device, the manufacturer shall provide a test base that most closely resembles the structural element to which the device is designed to be affixed.

**8.7.8.5.1** The test base shall be completely stable and shall be permitted to be bolted down to prevent movement during the test.

**8.7.8.6** The portable anchor device shall be accompanied by all adjuncts required for use as described by the manufacturer's instructions for use.

**8.7.8.6.1** Devices shall not be bolted to, tied off, or affixed to the test base in any way unless required to be by the manufacturer for normal use.

**8.7.8.6.2** All adjuncts designed by the manufacturer to be used in conjunction with the device, including but not limited to ropes, chains, webbing, rope grabs, and bolts, shall be in place during the test.

**8.7.8.7** For Procedure B, each point of contact with the test surface shall be marked in some manner to allow the ability to assess movement of the base during the test.

**8.7.8.7.1** For Procedure B, the force specified in 7.19.3 for technical use and 7.19.4 for general use shall be applied and held for 2 minutes +15/-0 seconds, using the lower of the actual to pass/fail.

**8.7.8.8** The test load used for Procedure A shall be 5 kN (1124 lbf) for technical-use portable anchors and 13 kN (2923 lbf) for general-use portable anchors.

**8.7.8.9** For the report, breaking strength shall be the strength specified in 7.19.3 for technical use and 7.19.4 for general use.

**8.7.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Pulleys.**

**8.7.9.1** Pulleys shall be tested using a wire rope with a diameter equal to or less than the maximum size of rope specified for the pulley and of sufficient strength. The wire rope shall include a swaged loop that fits the pulley being tested.

**8.7.9.2** Tension shall be applied between the wire rope loop and a 12.5 mm (½ in.) pin through the pulley carabiner hole as specified in Figure 8.7.9.2 until failure.

**8.7.9.3** Fixture design and device placement in fixture shall not allow the fixture to interfere with the pulley during the test.

**8.7.9.4** Pulleys with two or more sheaves shall have a single rope looped around all sheaves and the load applied to each loop.

**8.7.9.5** Pulleys that include a becket at the bottom of the pulley shall have the becket tested by applying a load longitudinally between the carabiner hole and the becket.

**8.7.9.6** The test load used for Procedure A shall be 5 kN (1124 lbf) for technical-use pulleys and 22 kN (4946 lbf) for general-use pulleys.

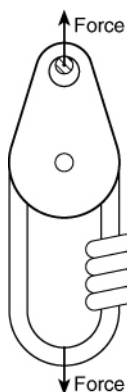


FIGURE 8.7.9.2 Pulley Tensile Test.

### 8.7.10 Specific Requirements for Escape Systems, Fire Escape Systems, System Components, and Manufactured Systems.

8.7.10.1 Only Procedure B shall be conducted on fire escape systems, escape systems, and manufactured systems.

8.7.10.2 Where there are multiple load-bearing attachment points, Procedure B shall be repeated for each combination of load-bearing attachment points specified in the manufacturer's instructions.

8.7.10.3 The device shall be attached to the test machine at the load-bearing connecting point, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for use.

8.7.10.4 For all tests, the device shall be accompanied by all equipment required for use as described by the manufacturer's instructions for use.

8.7.10.5 Only the requirements specified in 8.7.6.1 shall be reported.

### 8.7.11 Specific Requirements for Testing End-to-End Straps.

8.7.11.1 Only Procedure B shall be conducted on end-to-end straps.

8.7.11.2\* Testing shall be conducted using  $13\text{ mm} \pm 1\text{ mm}$  ( $\frac{1}{2}\text{ in.} \pm \frac{1}{8}\text{ in.}$ ) pins, bolts, or shackles.

8.7.11.3 A test pin cross section shall be permitted to be other than round. Any cross section necessary to prevent test pin failure or any design to prevent test pin rotation shall be permitted, as long as the contact point between the test pin and strap attachment point has the specified radius, material type, hardness, and surface roughness as per Section 6.2.1 of ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*.

8.7.11.4 The test fixture shall be designed to prevent the test pins from rotating such that the strap is free to locate itself on the test pins when force is applied.

8.7.11.5 Where the strap is adjustable in length, the strap shall be tested in the shortest length that places the adjustment device free of any interference of the test fixture.

8.7.11.6 Technical-use and general-use end-to-end straps shall be individually tested in the end-to-end configuration.

8.7.11.7 Where the strap is adjustable in length, the slippage of the adjustment device shall be measured and reported upon completion of the test.

### 8.7.12 Specific Requirements for Testing Multiple-Configuration Straps.

8.7.12.1 Only Procedure B shall be conducted on multiple-configuration straps.

8.7.12.2\* Testing shall be conducted using  $13\text{ mm} \pm 1\text{ mm}$  ( $\frac{1}{2}\text{ in.} \pm \frac{1}{8}\text{ in.}$ ) pins, bolts, or shackles.

8.7.12.3 Test pin cross section shall be permitted to be other than round, and any cross section necessary to prevent test pin failure or any design to prevent test pin rotation shall be permitted as long as the contact point between the test pin and strap attachment point has the specified radius, material type, hardness, and surface roughness as per Section 6.2.1 of ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*.

8.7.12.4 The test fixture shall be designed to prevent the test pins from rotating such that the strap is free to locate itself on the test pins when force is applied.

8.7.12.5 Where the strap is adjustable in length, the strap shall be tested in the shortest length that places the adjustment device free of any interference of the test fixture.

8.7.12.6 Technical-use and general-use multiple-configuration straps shall be individually tested in the basket (U) configuration, the end-to-end configuration, and the choker configuration.

8.7.12.7 For technical-use and general-use multiple-configuration straps, all configuration values shall be reported on the product label, and only the basket (U) configuration value shall be utilized to determine pass/fail.

### 8.7.13 Specific Requirements for Escape Anchor Devices.

8.7.13.1 Only Procedure B shall be conducted on escape anchor devices.

8.7.13.2 Escape anchor devices with a single point of contact shall be supported to prevent twisting where loaded in such a way that the load is applied in the weakest configuration where used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The support shall not prevent the device from deforming under load or from releasing from the structure due to deformation or breaking.

8.7.13.3 Escape anchor devices that use two or more points of contact shall have the load applied in the weakest configuration where used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

8.7.13.4 The escape anchor device shall fail the Procedure B test if the device breaks or deforms such that it releases from the supporting structure.

8.7.13.5 Only the requirements specified in 8.7.6.1 shall be reported.

### 8.8 Corrosion Resistance Test.

8.8.1 **Application.** This test shall apply to all metal hardware and hardware that includes metal parts.

#### 8.8.2 Samples.

8.8.2.1 Samples for conditioning shall be metal hardware or hardware that includes metal parts.

8.8.2.2 Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.



### 8.8.3 Specimens.

**8.8.3.1** Specimens shall be metal hardware or hardware that includes metal parts.

**8.8.3.2** Five specimens of each hardware type shall be tested.

### 8.8.4 Procedure.

**8.8.4.1** Specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM B117, *Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus*. Salt spray shall be 5 percent saline solution, and test exposure shall be for 50 hours.

**8.8.4.2** Immediately following the test exposure and prior to examination, specimens shall be rinsed under warm, running tap water and dried with compressed air.

**8.8.4.3** Specimens shall then be examined visually by the unaided eye to determine pass/fail.

**8.8.4.4** The functionality of each specimen shall be evaluated.

**8.8.5 Report.** The presence of corrosion and the functionality of each specimen shall be reported.

**8.8.6 Interpretation.** One or more hardware specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the hardware type.

### 8.9 Floatability Test.

**8.9.1 Application.** This test shall apply to throwline.

### 8.9.2 Samples.

**8.9.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) in length.

**8.9.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

### 8.9.3 Specimens.

**8.9.3.1** Specimens shall be 1 m (1 yd) in length.

**8.9.3.2** A minimum of three specimens shall be tested.

**8.9.3.3** The ends of the specimen shall be heat-sealed.

### 8.9.4 Procedure.

**8.9.4.1** Specimens shall be completely submerged to a minimum depth of 380 mm (15 in.) a sufficiently sized vessel of fresh water at a temperature of  $21^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $70^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) for a period of 24 hours +1/-0 hour.

**8.9.4.2** The throwline shall then be allowed, over a maximum of 1 minute, to float to the surface.

**8.9.5 Report.** Observation of each specimen's ability to float within 1 minute shall be reported.

**8.9.6 Interpretation.** The entire length of the throwline shall float to constitute passing performance.

### 8.10 Product Label Durability Test.

#### 8.10.1 Application.

**8.10.1.1** This test method shall apply to permanently attached product labels and identification tapes, excluding metal stamped or engraved labels.

**8.10.1.2** Specific requirements for testing rope, webbing, and throwline identification tapes shall be specified in 8.10.7.

**8.10.1.3** Specific requirements for testing all other labels shall be specified in 8.10.8.

#### 8.10.2 Samples.

**8.10.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be individual labels or, in the case of rope, webbing, or throwline, at least 1 m (1 yd) in length.

**8.10.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

#### 8.10.3 Specimens.

**8.10.3.1** Specimens shall be individual labels or, in the case of rope, webbing, or throwline, 1 m (1 yd) in length.

**8.10.3.2** A minimum of four of each type of label shall be tested.

**8.10.3.3** Where labels have "write-in" information, two additional specimens shall be tested that include those areas with sample information written in.

#### 8.10.4 Procedures.

##### 8.10.4.1 Abrasion Durability Test.

**8.10.4.1.1** Product label specimens shall be subjected to abrasion in accordance with ASTM D4966, *Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Martindale Abrasion Tester Method)*, with the following modifications:

- (1) The standard abrasive fabric and the felt-backing fabric shall be soaked for 24 hours or agitated in distilled water so that they are thoroughly wet.
- (2) The standard abrasive fabric shall be rewetted after each set of cycles by applying 20 ml (0.68 oz) of distilled water from a squeeze bottle by squirting on the center of the abrasive pad.
- (3) At least two specimens shall be subjected to 10 dry cycles, 160 revolutions, of the test apparatus.
- (4) At least two specimens shall be subjected to 5 wet cycles, 80 revolutions, of the test apparatus.
- (5) At least one dry and one wet test specimen shall be edge specimens.
- (6) Where labels include "write-in" information at least one sample shall be tested in the dry condition and one specimen shall be tested in the wet condition.

**8.10.4.1.2** Specimens shall be examined for legibility to the unaided eye by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

##### 8.10.4.2 Laundering Durability Test.

**8.10.4.2.1** Specimens shall be subjected to five cycles of laundering using Machine Cycle 1 and Wash Temperature V of AATCC 135, *Dimensional Changes in Automatic Home Laundering of Woven and Knit Fabrics*.

**8.10.4.2.2** A  $1.8 \text{ kg} \pm 0.1 \text{ kg}$  ( $4.0 \text{ lb} \pm \frac{1}{4} \text{ lb}$ ) load shall be used. A laundry bag shall not be used.

**8.10.4.2.3** Specimens shall be examined for legibility to the unaided eye by a person with 20/20 vision or vision corrected to 20/20 at a nominal distance of 305 mm (12 in.) in a well-illuminated area.

**8.10.4.2.4** Specimens shall be examined to determine if the label remained in place.

### 8.10.5 Report.

**8.10.5.1** The legibility for each specimen shall be recorded and reported as acceptable or unacceptable.

**8.10.5.2** For rope, webbing, and throwline, the ability of the label to remain in place shall be reported.

**8.10.6 Interpretation.** One or more label specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

**8.10.7 Specific Requirements for Testing Rope, Webbing, and Throwline Labels.** All rope, webbing, and throwline inserted identification tapes shall be tested only for laundering durability as specified in 8.10.4.2.

**8.10.8 Specific Requirements for Testing All Other Labels.** All harness and belt product labels shall be tested only for abrasion durability as specified in 8.10.4.1.

### 8.11 Holding Test.

#### 8.11.1 Samples.

**8.11.1.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.11.1.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.11.1.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model being tested.

#### 8.11.2 Specimens.

**8.11.2.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.11.2.2** Three specimens shall be tested.

#### 8.11.3 Procedure.

**8.11.3.1** The holding test shall apply to descent control devices.

**8.11.3.2** Testing shall be conducted using both the smallest and largest diameter life safety rope specified by the descent control device manufacturer for testing.

**8.11.3.3** The rope used for testing shall meet the static rope requirements of Cordage Institute Standard CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*.

**8.11.3.4** The descent control device shall be attached to the rope according to the manufacturer's instructions.

**8.11.3.5** One end of the rope shall be anchored on to a tensile testing machine and the descent control device with passive brake deployed shall be anchored to the other end of the rope. A force shall be applied to the device at the normal attachment point at a rate of 25 mm/min  $\pm$  5 mm/min (1 in./min  $\pm$  ¼ in./min).

**8.11.3.5.1** The force for escape and technical use descent control devices shall be 1.35 kN (300 lbf) and for general use descent control devices shall be 2.7 kN (600 lbf).

**8.11.3.6** The specified deformation force shall be held for 30 seconds  $\pm$  1/-0 second, and then the tension shall be completely released over a maximum of 1 minute.

**8.11.3.6.1** Any slippage of the descent control device on the rope shall then be measured.

**8.11.4 Report.** The slip of the descent device at the specified load shall be reported.

**8.11.5 Interpretation.** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance for the item being tested.

### 8.12 Litter Strength Test.

**8.12.1 Application.** This test shall apply to litters.

#### 8.12.2 Samples.

**8.12.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.12.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.12.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model being tested.

#### 8.12.3 Specimens.

**8.12.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.12.3.2** A minimum of two specimens shall be tested in the horizontal position.

**8.12.3.3** A minimum of two specimens shall be tested in the vertical position.

**8.12.4 Apparatus.** The apparatus shall be as specified in ASTM F2821, *Standard Test Methods for Basket Type Rescue Litters*.

**8.12.5 Procedure.** Litters shall be tested as specified in ASTM F2821, *Standard Test Methods for Basket Type Rescue Litters*, with the modification that both the horizontal litter test and the vertical litter test shall be performed on separate specimens.

#### 8.12.6 Report.

**8.12.6.1** The breaking strength of each specimen shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 kN (23 lbf) force.

**8.12.6.2** Deformation of the structural element shall be reported to the nearest 0.5 cm (0.2 in.).

**8.12.6.3** The lowest observed breaking strength shall be reported as the labeled breaking strength for each vertical and horizontal configuration.

#### 8.12.7 Interpretation.

**8.12.7.1** Failure of the device prior to the application of the 11 kN (2473 lbf) test load shall constitute failure of the litter.

**8.12.7.2** Deformation of any structural element of more than 5 cm  $\pm$  0.5 cm (2 in.  $\pm$  0.2 in.) during testing shall constitute failure of the litter.

### 8.13 Payout Test.

#### 8.13.1 Application.

**8.13.1.1** This test shall apply to escape systems and fire escape systems.

#### 8.13.2 Samples.

**8.13.2.1** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model to be tested.

**8.13.2.2** The rope length available for testing shall be at least 1.5 m (5 ft).

**8.13.2.3** If multiple-configurations are possible with the descent control device, it shall be tested in each configuration.

**8.13.2.4** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.13.2.5** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.13.3 Specimens.**

**8.13.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.13.3.2** A total of three specimens shall be tested and each test repeated 5 times.

**8.13.4 Procedure.**

**8.13.4.1** Specimens shall be tested in a servohydraulic or screw-driven load frame with a controlled displacement rate of 100 mm/sec ( $\pm 5$  mm/sec).

**8.13.4.2** For descent control devices with the capability to vary friction with the rope, the device shall be locked open in the configuration the manufacturer recommends for actual use. The manner of locking the device shall not affect the load measurement during payout.

**8.13.4.3** The rope shall be attached to a solid anchorage point and the descent control device attached to the moving cross-head of the load frame. The rope shall enter the descent device directly without creating additional friction throughout the test.

**8.13.4.4** Each test shall require the rope to pass through the descent control device for 100 mm (4 in.).

**8.13.4.5** Load data shall be recorded at a minimum sampling rate of 1000 samples/sec.

**8.13.5 Report.** The average force encountered over the 100 mm (4 in.) payout shall be recorded from each test and the average calculated.

**8.13.6 Interpretation.**

**8.13.6.1** Pass/fail performance shall be based on the average force required to payout rope through the descent control device.

**8.13.6.2** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute a failing performance for the given rope type.

**8.13.6.3** If multiple-configurations are possible with the descent control device, the pass/fail criteria shall be applied for each configuration.

**8.13.6.4** The compliant configuration shall be listed in the user instructions.

**8.14 Escape Descent Control Device and Systems Drop Test.**

**8.14.1 Application.** This test shall apply to escape descent control devices, escape systems, and fire escape systems.

**8.14.2 Samples.**

**8.14.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.14.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.14.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model to be tested.

**8.14.3 Specimens.**

**8.14.3.1** A minimum of two specimens shall be tested.

**8.14.3.2** One drop shall be conducted for each specimen.

**8.14.4 Procedure.**

**8.14.4.1** Testing shall be conducted per Section 5.6 of ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, with the modifications specified in 8.14.4.1.1 through 8.14.4.1.4.

**8.14.4.1.1** A force measurement device as described in Section 5.1.2 of ISO 22159, *Personal equipment for protection against falls — Descending devices*, shall be installed between the test mass and the descent control device.

**8.14.4.1.2** The entire test mass, consisting of the falling mass itself, the attachment device(s), and force-measuring device shall weigh 136 kg  $\pm$  1kg (300 lb  $\pm$  2.25 lb).

**8.14.4.1.3** On the descent control device, the length of rope or webbing between the lowest point of the top anchor and the top entry point of the rope shall be 610 mm  $-0/+25$  mm (24 in.  $-0/+1$  in.).

**8.14.4.1.4** The test mass shall be positioned to allow for a free fall of 153 mm  $-0/+13$  mm (6 in.  $-0/+1/2$  in.)

**8.14.4.2** Following each drop, the device and the rope or webbing shall be visually examined for damage and functionality while the weight is still attached. Functionality shall be determined by the lowering of the test weight in a controlled manner.

**8.14.5 Report.**

**8.14.5.1** The maximum impact force shall be reported to the nearest 0.1 kN (23 lbf).

**8.14.5.2** Any visible damage to the device, rope or webbing shall be reported.

**8.14.5.3** Functionality of the device shall be reported.

**8.14.6 Interpretation.**

**8.14.6.1** A recorded impact force in excess of 8.0 kN (1798 lbf) shall constitute failing performance.

**8.14.6.2** Visible damage to device, rope, or webbing shall constitute failing performance.

**8.14.6.3** Failure of the device to function shall constitute failing performance.

**8.14.6.4** One or more specimens failing the test shall constitute failing performance.

**8.15 Elevated Temperature Rope Test.**

**8.15.1 Application.**

**8.15.1.1** This test shall apply to fire escape rope and fire escape webbing. This test shall also apply to manufacturer-supplied eye terminations for fire escape rope and fire escape webbing.

**8.15.2 Samples.**

**8.15.2.1** Samples for conditioning shall be whole items.

**8.15.2.2** Samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.15.2.3** Samples shall be new and in unused condition and shall conform in all respects to the manufacturer's specifications for the model to be tested.

**8.15.2.4** Where ropes utilize different combination of fiber materials, including, but not limited to, tracers, each combination shall be tested.

### 8.15.3 Specimens.

**8.15.3.1** Specimens shall be whole items.

**8.15.3.2** A total of three specimens shall be tested.

### 8.15.4 Procedure.

**8.15.4.1\*** Rope specimens shall be tested in a manner that allows a constant load to be applied to the rope throughout the duration of the test after stabilization. One end of the rope shall be attached to a load or load cell, while the other shall be attached to an apparatus that allows constant load application.

**8.15.4.1.1\*** Manufacturer-supplied eye terminations shall be tested in a manner that allows a constant load to be applied to the eye throughout the duration of the test after stabilization. A length of rope or webbing meeting the fire escape rope or fire escape webbing requirements of this standard shall be looped through the eye and shall be attached to a load or load cell, while the rope end of the manufacturer-supplied eye termination shall be attached to an apparatus that allows constant load application.

**8.15.4.2** Specimens shall be introduced into a horizontal, three-zone, high-temperature furnace at the given set point  $-0/+10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-0/50^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and the load stabilized within 5 seconds of introduction.

**8.15.4.2.1\*** Temperature shall be verified before each series of tests.

**8.15.4.3** A thermocouple shall be attached to the rope, webbing, or eye at the location of the maximum temperature of the furnace. The exposure time shall begin when the specimen is under load and the thermocouple reading increases by 10 percent from room temperature. The exposure time ends when the rope can no longer support the load.

**8.15.5 Report.** The time to failure shall be recorded for each test.

**8.15.6 Interpretation.** One or more specimens failing this test shall constitute failing performance.

## 8.16 Flame Resistance Test.

### 8.16.1 Application.

**8.16.1.1** This test method shall apply to flame-resistant life safety harness and belt webbing and materials.

**8.16.1.2** Modifications to this test method for testing webbing shall be as specified in 8.16.8.

**8.16.2 Samples.** Samples shall consist of a 75 mm  $\times$  300 mm (3 in.  $\times$  12 in.) rectangle with the long dimension parallel to either the warp or filling, the wale or course, or the machine or cross-machine direction of the material.

**8.16.3 Specimens.** All specimens to be tested shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

**8.16.4 Apparatus.** The test apparatus specified in ASTM D6413/D6413M, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*, shall be used.

### 8.16.5 Procedure.

**8.16.5.1** Flame-resistance testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D6413/D6413M, *Standard Test Method for Flame Resistance of Textiles (Vertical Test)*.

**8.16.5.2** Each specimen shall be examined for evidence of melting or dripping.

### 8.16.6 Report.

**8.16.6.1** Afterflame time and char length shall be recorded and reported for each specimen. The average afterflame time and char length for each material tested shall be calculated, reported, and recorded. The afterflame time shall be recorded and reported to the nearest 0.2 second and the char length to the nearest 3 mm ( $1/8$  in.).

**8.16.6.2** Observations of melting or dripping for each specimen shall be recorded and reported.

**8.16.7 Interpretation.** Pass or fail performance shall be based on any observed melting or dripping, the average afterflame time, and the average char length.

### 8.16.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Webbing Used in Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses and Belts.

**8.16.8.1** Five specimens of the webbing material shall be tested.

**8.16.8.2** Webbing shall be at least 305 mm (12 in.) in length by the widest width of the webbing.

**8.16.8.3** Testing shall be performed in only one direction.

**8.16.8.4** Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.16.2 through 8.16.7.

## 8.17 Heat Resistance Test.

### 8.17.1 Application.

**8.17.1.1** This test method shall apply to flame-resistant life safety harness and belt webbing, materials, labels, and hardware.

**8.17.1.2** Modifications to this test method for testing webbing shall be as specified in 8.16.8.

**8.17.1.3** Modifications to this test method for testing hardware shall be as specified in 8.17.9.

**8.17.1.4** Modifications to this test method for testing hardware shall be as specified in 8.17.10.

**8.17.1.5** Modifications to this test method for testing other materials not covered in 8.17.1.2, 8.17.1.3, or 8.17.1.4 shall be as specified in 8.17.11.

**8.17.2 Samples.** All samples shall be conditioned as specified in 8.1.2.

### 8.17.3 Specimens.

**8.17.3.1** Heat resistance testing shall be conducted on a minimum of three specimens for each item.

**8.17.4 Apparatus.** The test oven shall be as specified in ASTM F2894, *Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Materials, Protective Clothing and Equipment for Heat Resistance Using a Hot Air Circulating Oven*, and testing shall be carried out at a temperature of  $260^{\circ}\text{C} +6/-0^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $500^{\circ}\text{F} +10/-0^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

### 8.17.5 Procedure.

**8.17.5.1** The specimen shall be suspended by metal hooks at the top and centered in the oven so that the entire specimen is not less than 50 mm (2 in.) from any oven surface or other specimen and air is parallel to the plane of the material.

**8.17.5.2** The oven door shall not remain open more than 15 seconds. The air circulation shall be shut off while the door is open and turned on when the door is closed. The total oven recovery time after the door is closed shall not exceed 30 seconds.

**8.17.5.3** The specimen mounted as specified, shall be exposed in the test oven for 5 minutes +0.15/-0 minute. The test exposure time shall begin when the test thermocouple recovers to a temperature of 260°C, +6°/-0°C (500°F, +10°/-0°F).

**8.17.5.4** Immediately after the specified exposure, the specimen shall be removed and examined for evidence of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation.

**8.17.6 Report.** Observations of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation shall be recorded and reported for each specimen.

**8.17.7 Interpretation.** Where applicable, any evidence of ignition, melting, dripping, or separation on any specimen shall constitute failing performance.

### 8.17.8 Specific Requirements for Testing Webbing.

**8.17.8.1** Samples for conditioning shall include specimens at least 380 mm (15 in.) in length.

**8.17.8.2** Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.17.2 through 8.17.7.

### 8.17.9 Specific Requirements for Testing Label Materials.

**8.17.9.1** Where attached to textile material, samples for conditioning shall include specimens attached to the textile layer as used in the harness or belt positioned no closer than 50 mm (2 in.) apart in parallel strips. The textile material shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of the textile layer on which the specimens are attached.

**8.17.9.2** Where attached to webbing, samples for conditioning shall include specimens attached to the webbing as used in the harness or belt positioned no closer than 50 mm (2 in.) apart. The webbing shall be at least 380 mm (15 in.) in length.

**8.17.9.3** Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.17.2 through 8.17.7.

### 8.17.10 Specific Requirements for Testing Hardware.

**8.17.10.1** A minimum of three complete hardware items shall be tested.

**8.17.10.2** Observations of hardware condition following heat exposure shall be limited to ignition.

**8.17.10.3** Hardware shall be evaluated for functionality within 10 minutes following removal from the oven.

**8.17.10.4** Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.17.2 through 8.17.7.

### 8.17.11 Specific Requirements for Testing Other Materials.

**8.17.11.1** Samples for conditioning shall be at least 1 m (1 yd) square of each material.

**8.17.11.2** Each specimen shall be 380 mm × 380 mm ± 13 mm (15 in. × 15 in. ± ½ in.) and shall be cut from the fabric to be utilized in the construction of the item.

**8.17.11.3** Testing shall be performed as specified in 8.17.2 through 8.17.7.

## Annex A Explanatory Material

*Annex A is not a part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only. This annex contains explanatory material, numbered to correspond with the applicable text paragraphs.*

**A.1.1.6** This standard includes requirements for fall prevention rope and equipment for emergency services during rescue, fire fighting, and other emergency operations, or during training. It does not include requirements for fall protection for employees working at height in general industry or the construction and demolition industry.

**A.1.2.1** Rescue operations are hazardous activities. It is the responsibility of the fire department to obtain expert instruction and to take adequate safety precautions based upon manufacturers' recommendations. Training should include use techniques and maintenance procedures — including properties of life safety rope, escape rope, water rescue throwline, life safety harnesses, belts, manufacturer-supplied eye terminations, moderate elongation laid life safety rope, belay devices, and auxiliary equipment — and deployment techniques of this equipment.

**A.1.3.4** Fall factors (*as illustrated in Figure A.1.3.4*) are calculated by dividing the distance the person attached to the rope will fall by the length of the rope between the person and the rope anchor or belay. Thus, a 305 mm (1 ft) fall on a 150 mm (½ ft) rope would be a fall factor of 2.0; a 305 mm (1 ft) fall on a 305 mm (1 ft) rope would be a 1.0 fall factor; a 305 mm (1 ft) fall on a 1.12 m (4 ft) rope would be a 0.25 fall factor; and a 305 mm (1 ft) fall on a 12.2 m (40 ft) rope would be a 0.025 fall factor. Note as well that a 7.6 m (25 ft) fall on a 30.5 m (100 ft) rope is also a 0.25 fall factor. This formula assumes the fall takes place in free air without rope drag across building edges or through intermediate equipment.

When fall factors of greater than 0.25 are anticipated, such as are possible in lead climbing, dynamic ropes specifically designed for climbing should be considered. Only ropes certified to an appropriate climbing rope standard (i.e., UIAA, CE, etc.) are appropriate for this use. Dynamic climbing ropes should be stored, maintained, inspected, and use-logged in a manner similar to that required for static/low-stretch rope. Such operations are outside the scope of this document. A fall factor of 0.25 is the maximum considered for NFPA 1983.

Recent testing indicates that the formula for calculating fall factors might not translate perfectly from dynamic ropes to the more static design ropes used for fire service operations.

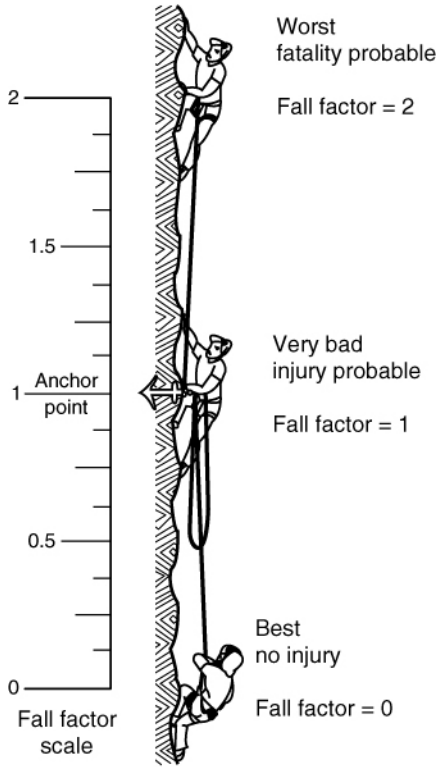


FIGURE A.1.3.4 Fall Factor.

**A.3.2.1 Approved.** The National Fire Protection Association does not approve, inspect, or certify any installations, procedures, equipment, or materials; nor does it approve or evaluate testing laboratories. In determining the acceptability of installations, procedures, equipment, or materials, the authority having jurisdiction may base acceptance on compliance with NFPA or other appropriate standards. In the absence of such standards, said authority may require evidence of proper installation, procedure, or use. The authority having jurisdiction may also refer to the listings or labeling practices of an organization that is concerned with product evaluations and is thus in a position to determine compliance with appropriate standards for the current production of listed items.

**A.3.2.2 Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).** The phrase “authority having jurisdiction,” or its acronym AHJ, is used in NFPA documents in a broad manner, since jurisdictions and approval agencies vary, as do their responsibilities. Where public safety is primary, the authority having jurisdiction may be a federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority. For insurance purposes, an insurance inspection department, rating bureau, or other insurance company representative may be the authority having jurisdiction. In many circumstances, the property owner or his or her designated agent assumes the role of the authority having jurisdiction; at government installations, the commanding officer or departmental official may be the authority having jurisdiction.

**A.3.2.4 Listed.** The means for identifying listed equipment may vary for each organization concerned with product evaluation;

some organizations do not recognize equipment as listed unless it is also labeled. The authority having jurisdiction should utilize the system employed by the listing organization to identify a listed product.

**A.3.3.3.1 Load-Bearing Attachment Point.** Load-bearing attachment points are D-rings, loops, or other connection points on a life safety harness, a victim extrication device, or an escape belt that is designated for use as the connection point to suspend the full weight of the wearer and equipment, such as where ascending or descending rope and for fall arrest where the wearer might fall and shock load the connection point. These attachment points are designed to withstand the forces generated in a fall arrest situation.

**A.3.3.3.2 Positioning Attachment Point.** Positioning attachment points are D-rings, loops, or other connection points on a life safety harness or belt that are designated for use solely to support the wearer’s weight when connected to an anchor system. Attachment to positioning points can expose the wearer to a fall such as when using a strap connected to side D-rings when connected to a pole or tower. In other situations such as working on rappel, a fall can be much less likely. These attachment points are typically not designed to withstand the forces generated in a fall arrest situation, but can be designed for a much lower-impact fall. If the situation requires the use of fall arrest equipment, the anchor system should be attached to the main attachment point. Manufacturers should clearly identify and the user should be familiar with any attachment points that are only rated as positioning points.

**A.3.3.7.1 Escape Belt.** The intended use of the escape belt is to provide emergency escape capability to a fire fighter from an immediate life-threatening emergency above the ground floor of a structure. Escape belts do not have leg loops to prevent the belt from rising up the torso of the user. The fire fighter using an escape belt should always be able to maintain foot contact with the surface of the structure during descent or use a life safety harness.

**A.3.3.18.2 Ascending Device.** Ascent devices for ascending a fixed line are often also referred to as ascenders. These devices are considered part of the larger family group of rope grab devices. Ascenders are most often used in technical use ascent systems although most rope grabs including general use ones can also be used as an ascender.

**A.3.3.18.5 Escape Anchor Device.** A carabiner that does not connect to the structure but aids in tying an escape line to the structure is not considered an escape anchor device. The escape anchor device section applies to components intended to be attached to the end of an escape line and used to quickly attach the rope to a suitable anchor. It is not intended to apply to a snap-link or carabiner used with or attached to an escape line.

**A.3.3.35 General Use.** Rescue personnel may elect to use either technical or general use labeled equipment based on anticipated loads and acceptable safety margins as established by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ). This choice should be based on the levels of operational capability of the organization. The AHJ should compile and evaluate information on the comparative advantages and disadvantages of the rope and equipment under consideration. For example, an organization at the operational level performing simple rescues might require the higher margin of safety offered by general use equipment. The highly trained or specialized organization

performing the more complicated rescue might benefit from the lighter weight of technical use equipment, but due to their level of training can maintain an acceptable level of safety and efficiency for the specified operation.

**A.3.3.44.1 Design Load.** The design load used in developing the minimum performance requirement of a component to this standard is applicable only when the forces are applied to the component in a direct, linear fashion. The loads placed on a component through rigging and creation of a system can be increased due to the vectors used in the rigging. Loads can be amplified substantially when forces are applied in differing directions. Users should develop processes to identify loads placed on each component when creating systems and to determine whether or not they are acceptable. For example, a rope used in a highline system as the main line could be loaded (tensioned) with more than 10 times the actual load being carried across on the highline system depending on the angles involved in the rigging of the highline system.

**A.3.3.44.2 Impact Load.** For the purposes of this document, fall factors greater than 0.25 generate unacceptable impact loads.

**A.3.3.44.3 Proof Load.** The applied proof load is usually well above the allowable service load, but low enough so as not to damage the product being tested.

**A.3.3.50 Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination.** For example, sewn or swaged eyes provided in the end of a rope or line by the manufacturer of a compliant rope component or system.

**A.3.3.55 Multiple Configuration Load Straps.** These can be, but are not limited to, anchor straps and rigging straps.

**A.3.3.57 Portable Anchor.** Examples include but are not limited to davits, A-frames, tripods, quadpods, and cantilever devices.

**A.3.3.59 Product Label.** This product label is not a certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark; however, the certification organization's label, symbol, or identifying mark can be attached to it or be part of it.

**A.3.3.63.1 Block Creel Construction.** Unavoidable knots could be present in individual fibers as received from the fiber producer.

**A.3.3.70 Standard Deviation.** In this standard, standard deviation is calculated using the formulas in 8.2.5.2.

**A.3.3.71 Technical Use.** Rescue personnel can elect to use either technical or general use labeled equipment based on anticipated loads and acceptable safety margins as established by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ). This choice should be based on the levels of operational capability of the organization. The AHJ should compile and evaluate information on the comparative advantages and disadvantages of the rope and equipment under consideration. For example, an organization at the operational level performing simple rescues might require the higher margin of safety offered by general use equipment. The highly trained or specialized organization performing the more complicated rescue might benefit from the lighter weight of technical use equipment, but due to their level of training can maintain an acceptable level of safety and efficiency for the specified operation.

**A.4.1.7** From time to time the NFPA has received complaints that certain items of fire and emergency services protective

clothing or protective equipment could be carrying labels falsely identifying them as compliant with an NFPA standard. The requirement for placing the certification organization's mark on or next to the product label is to help ensure that the purchaser can readily determine compliance of the respective product through independent third-party certification.

NFPA advises those purchasing life safety rope or equipment to be aware that for life safety rope or equipment items to meet the requirements of NFPA 1983, they must be certified by an independent third-party certification organization. *In addition, the item must carry the label, symbol, or other identifying mark of that certification organization.*

**A life safety rope or equipment item that does not bear the mark of an independent third-party certification organization is NOT COMPLIANT with NFPA 1983, even if the product label states that the item is compliant!**

For further information about certification and product labeling, see Chapters 4 and 5 of NFPA 1983. Also, the definitions for *certification/certified*, *labeled*, and *listed* in Chapter 3 of this standard should be reviewed.

Third-party certification is an important means of ensuring the quality of emergency services protective clothing and equipment. To be certain that an item is properly certified, labeled, and listed, NFPA recommends that prospective purchasers require appropriate evidence of certification for the specific product and model from the manufacturer before purchasing. Prospective purchasers should also contact the certification organizations and request copies of the certification organization's "list" of products certified to the appropriate NFPA standard. This "listing" is a requirement of third-party certification by this standard and is a service performed by the certification organization.

All NFPA standards on fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment require that the item be certified by an independent third-party certification organization and, as with NFPA 1983, all items of fire and emergency services protective clothing and equipment must carry the label, symbol, or other identifying mark of that certification organization.

**Any item of protective clothing or protective equipment covered by an NFPA standard that does not bear the mark of an independent third-party certification organization is NOT COMPLIANT with the appropriate NFPA standard, even if the product label states that the item is compliant!**

**A.4.2.1** The certification organization should have sufficient breadth of interest and activity so that the loss or award of a specific business contract would not be a determining factor in the financial well-being of the agency.

**A.4.2.5** The contractual provisions covering certification programs should contain clauses advising the manufacturer that if requirements change, the product should be brought into compliance with the new requirements by a stated effective date through a compliance review program involving all currently listed products.

Without these clauses, certifiers would not be able to move quickly to protect their name, marks, or reputation. A product safety certification program would be deficient without these contractual provisions and the administrative means to back them up.

**A.4.2.6** Investigative procedures are important elements of an effective and meaningful product safety certification program. A preliminary review should be carried out on products submitted to the agency before any major testing is undertaken.

**A.4.2.7.1** For further information and guidance on recall programs, see 21 CFR 7, Subpart C, "Recalls (Including Product Corrections) — Guidance on Policy, Procedures, and Industry Responsibilities."

**A.4.2.9** Such inspections should include, in most instances, witnessing of production tests. With certain products, the certification organization inspectors should select samples from the production line and submit them to the main laboratory for countercheck testing. With other products, it could be desirable to purchase samples in the open market for test purposes.

**A.4.5.4** For example, this situation exists when the product is wholly manufactured and assembled by another entity, or entities, for a separate entity that puts their own name and label on the product, frequently called "private labeling," and markets and sells the product as their product.

**A.4.5.5** Subcontractors should be considered to be, but not be limited to, a person or persons, or a company, firm, corporation, partnership, or other organization having an agreement with or under contract with the compliant product manufacturer to supply or assemble the compliant product or portions of the compliant product.

**A.4.6.1** ISO 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, is a component of accreditation of certification organizations specified in 4.1.4 and 4.2.3 of this standard. Those paragraphs contain a mandatory reference to ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*, in which ISO 27 is referenced.

**A.4.6.2** By definition, a hazard might involve a condition that can be imminently dangerous to the end user. With this thought in mind, the investigation should be started immediately and completed in as timely a manner as is appropriate considering the particulars of the hazard being investigated.

**A.4.6.11** The determination of the appropriate corrective action for the certification organization to initiate should take into consideration the severity of the product hazard and its potential consequences to the safety and health of end users. The scope of testing and evaluation should consider, among other things, testing to the requirements of the standard to which the product was listed as compliant, the age of the product, the type of use and conditions to which the compliant product has been exposed, care and maintenance that has been provided, the use of expertise on technical matters outside the certification organization's area of competence, and product hazards caused by circumstances not anticipated by the requirements of the applicable standard. As a guideline for determining which is more appropriate, a safety alert or a product recall, the following product hazard characteristics, based on 42 CFR 84, Subpart E, "Quality Control," §84.41, are provided.

(1) *Critical*: A product hazard that judgment and experience indicate is likely to result in a condition immediately hazardous to life or health (IHLH) for individuals using or depending on the compliant product. If an IHLH condition occurs, the user will sustain, or will be likely to sustain, an injury of a severity that could result in loss of

life, significant bodily injury, or loss of bodily function, either immediately or at some point in the future.

- (2) *Major A*: A product hazard other than Critical that is likely to result in failure to the degree that the compliant product does not provide any protection or reduces protection, and is not detectable to the user. The phrase "reduces protection" means the failure of specific protective design(s) or feature(s) that results in degradation of protection in advance of reasonable life expectancy to the point that continued use of the product is likely to cause physical harm to the user, or where continued degradation could lead to IHLH conditions.
- (3) *Major B*: A product hazard other than Critical or Major A that is likely to result in reduced protection and is detectable to the user. The phrase "reduces protection" means the failure of specific protective design(s) or feature(s) that results in degradation of protection in advance of reasonable life expectancy to the point that continued use of the product is likely to cause physical harm to the user, or where continued degradation could lead to IHLH conditions.
- (4) *Minor*: A product hazard other than *Critical*, *Major A*, or *Major B* that is not likely to materially reduce the usability of the compliant product for its intended purpose, or a product hazard that is a departure from the established applicable standard and has little bearing on the effective use or operation of the compliant product for its intended purpose.

Where the facts are conclusive, based on characteristics of the hazard classified as indicated previously, the certification organization should consider initiating the following corrective actions with the authorized and responsible parties:

- (1) Critical product hazard characteristics: product recall
- (2) Major A product hazard characteristics: product recall or safety alert, depending on the nature of the specific product hazard
- (3) Major B product hazard characteristics: safety alert or no action, depending on the nature of the specific product hazard
- (4) Minor product hazard characteristic: no action

**A.4.6.13** Reports, proposals, and proposed TIAs should be addressed to the technical committee that is responsible for the applicable standard and be sent in care of Standards Administration, NFPA 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471.

**A.5.1.1.8** When life safety rope is purchased, the AHJ should ensure that the product label(s) with the information as specified in Section 5.1 is attached and remains with the rope until placed in service. When the product label is removed from the rope, the label should be retained in the AHJ's permanent rope records.

It is very important that the information on the product label(s) and the information required in Section 5.1 to be supplied by the manufacturer reach the persons who will actually be using the rope. It is useless for the supply personnel or equipment officer to remove the product label and other pertinent information and simply retain them in the rope record file. The persons who potentially will be using the rope need to be provided with all the information available. Copies of the product label(s) and other pertinent information should be maintained with the rope wherever the rope is in service awaiting use so that the potential users can consult the information.



Where life safety or escape line is purchased in long lengths and then cut by the end user agency to make several life safety ropes or escape lines, the product label(s) should be photocopied or otherwise reproduced and attached to each life safety rope when it is sent into service. The end user(s) (in a fire department it probably would be a fire company) should keep the copy of the product label(s) and any other pertinent information for reference and have the product label and other information readily available so that they can be reviewed by all potential users whenever necessary.

Ropes can be damaged in use by high stresses, impact loading situations, abrasion, kinking, heat, and exposure to chemicals and other products.

Ropes should be inspected by a qualified person before and after every operation and carefully stored between each use. Records should provide a history of each rope and should call for regular inspection and replacement as necessary. Any rope that fails to pass inspection or has been impact-loaded should be destroyed immediately.

It is recommended that departments establish an inspection program and shelf-life criteria for their ropes based on the conditions and environments encountered in their respective operations.

The destruction of rope means that it should be removed from service and altered in such a manner that it could not mistakenly be used as a life safety rope. This could include disposal or removal of the label and cutting the rope into short lengths to be used for utility purposes.

**A.5.1.1.13** Information could be added to the tape that applies to a particular rope, such as date of manufacture or any pertinent information useful to the purchaser.

**A.5.1.2.4(1)** To avoid possible damage, and possible reduction and loss of strength of the life safety rope or harness, the manufacturer should be contacted prior to disinfecting or cleaning by a method not prescribed in the maintenance procedures and retirement criteria.

Generic inspection information for some types of life safety ropes can be found in ASTM F1740, *Guide for Inspection of Nylon, Polyester and/or Nylon/Polyester Blend Kernmantle Rope*.

**A.5.2.1.1** When escape line is purchased, the purchaser or the AHJ should ensure that a product label with the information as specified in Section 5.2 is attached and remains with the rope until placed in service. This label should be retained either in the AHJ's rope records or with the user of the rope for reference.

Escape line is intended *only for emergency self-rescue situations* and cannot be used for other rope rescue situations. Escape rope is designed for one emergency use only and should be destroyed after use. This does not include use for training where ropes are not subjected to excessive conditions such as stress, impact-loading situations, abrasion, kinking, heat, and exposure to chemicals and other products.

Escape line is intended to be carried by a fire fighter or other emergency services personnel so that it will be available in unanticipated situations from which self-rescue using the rope is the only option. Therefore, the escape line should be carefully stored and periodically inspected by a qualified person to ensure status and condition of the rope. During inspection, if there is any doubt as to the suitability of the

escape line for use, it should be destroyed immediately and replaced.

**A.5.2.1.2** Information useful to the purchaser that applies to a particular line could be added to the tape.

**A.5.2.1.9** See A.5.2.1.1.

**A.5.2.1.12** Information useful to the purchaser that applies to a particular rope could be added to the tape.

**A.5.3.1.3** See A.5.2.1.1.

**A.5.4.1.1** See A.5.2.1.1.

**A.5.4.1.2** See A.5.2.1.2.

**A.5.4.1.9** See A.5.2.1.1.

**A.5.4.1.12** See A.5.2.1.12.

**A.5.5.1.3** See A.5.2.1.1.

**A.5.6.1.1** Throwlines that are provided to the potential user in water rescue throwbags should include proper instructions for use of the throwbag in accordance with ASTM F1730, *Guide for Throwing a Water Rescue Throwbag*.

**A.5.6.1.8** See A.5.1.1.8.

**A.5.9.1.12** For calculating the "fit height," it will be assumed the wearer has a 1015 mm (40 in.) chest.

**A.6.1.1.1** If a finish is applied to rope fiber during production, it should not interfere with safe usage of the rope due to excessive slipperiness; this characteristic should be evaluated by the purchasing organization before the rope is purchased.

**A.6.4.1.1** See A.6.1.1.1.

**A.6.5.1.1** See A.6.1.1.1.

**A.6.6.1.1** See A.6.1.1.1.

**A.6.7.1.1** See A.6.1.1.1.

**A.6.9.1.2** The purchaser should ensure that proper sizes are available to accommodate on-duty personnel.

**A.6.9.1.3** Many life safety harness and system components that meet the requirements of this standard might not interface effectively with all systems of use and all types of life safety rope. Evaluation should be done before purchase to ensure compatibility.

Load-bearing textile materials should have strength, aging, ultraviolet resistance, abrasion resistance, and heat and cold resistance characteristics equivalent or superior to polyamides.

**A.6.9.1.4** Alternative methods for finishing and securing webbing ends can be hardware capping, tucking and sewing, and coating the webbing ends with an air-drying solvent base sealant.

**A.6.9.1.5** To aid the visual inspection of thread, it is recommended that the manufacturer use a thread that is of contrasting color to the webbing.

**A.6.10.1.2** See A.6.9.1.2.

**A.6.10.1.3** See A.6.9.1.3.

**A.6.10.1.4** See A.6.9.1.4.

**A.6.10.1.5** See A.6.9.1.5.

**A.6.22.1.6** See A.6.9.1.4.

**A.6.22.1.7** See A.6.9.1.5.

**A.7.1** Even properly stored rope can lose strength over a period of time. Life safety ropes should be stored in a manner to avoid degradation from the environment. Examples of potentially damaging environmental factors include but are not limited to sunlight, fluorescent light, heat, exhaust fumes, battery acid, and fumes.

Any rope can be severely damaged and can fail when cut by a sharp edge or when subjected to abrasion over rough surfaces. Rope should be protected from such hazards with appropriate abrasion protection. Many constructions of rope that meet the requirements of this standard could pose difficulties with knotting or splicing easily or interfacing effectively with all systems of use and all types of life safety harness and associated equipment. Evaluation should be done by the fire department before purchase to ensure compatibility. Rope end terminations such as knots and splices should be made in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

**A.7.1.1** Rope elongation is related to the amount of energy a rope can safely absorb when used to arrest a fall. For all ropes, especially when impact loading with a fall factor greater than 0.25, manufacturers should be consulted to ensure that rope with appropriate elongation and energy absorption is selected for each application.

**A.7.1.2** See A.7.1.1.

**A.7.1.3** Table A.7.1.3 shows comparisons of rope diameters to circumference in both millimeters and inches.

When selecting the size of rope to purchase, a systems approach should be considered. Evaluation should be done while wearing gloves with the selected ascender and descender auxiliary equipment before purchase to ensure the rope size works.

**A.7.1.4** See A.7.1.3.

**A.7.1.5** The thermal requirement is intended to limit melting of rope, harness, and certain other system components due to friction caused by activities such as rappelling. The thermal requirement is NOT intended to qualify these items for use during fire-fighting operations or other operations where high temperature exposures are encountered.

Many life safety ropes have thermoplastic materials as all or part of their construction because of the material's excellent stretch and resilient properties. However, thermoplastic materials are not highly resistant to elevated temperatures and can lose strength at temperatures common during fire-fighting operations. If life safety rope is carried by fire fighters during fire-fighting operations, it should be shielded or protected from flame or high temperature exposures. Repeat exposures of the life safety rope to flame or high temperatures can cause degradation of the rope over time and could result in failure during use. Exposure of the life safety rope to flame or high temperatures during use can cause melting of thermoplastic materials of the rope and result in failure.

**A.7.2** See A.7.1.

**A.7.2.1** See A.7.1.1.

**A.7.2.2** See A.7.1.3.

**Table A.7.1.3 Comparison of Rope Diameter/Circumference**

Diameter in Decimal (mm)		Diameter in Fraction (in.) Nearest 1/64	Equivalent Circumference (in.)
Nearest 0.5 mm	Diameter in Decimal (in.)		
7.5	0.295	19/64	0.93
8.0	0.313	5/16	0.98
8.5	0.335	11/32	1.05
9.0	0.354	23/64	1.11
9.5	0.376	3/8	1.18
10.0	0.394	25/64	1.24
10.5	0.413	13/32	1.30
11.0	0.433	7/16	1.36
11.5	0.453	29/64	1.42
12.0	0.472	15/32	1.48
12.5	0.492	1/2	1.55
13.0	0.513	33/64	1.61
13.5	0.531	17/32	1.67
14.0	0.551	35/64	1.73
14.5	0.570	18/32	1.79
15.0	0.590	19/32	1.85
15.5	0.610	39/64	1.92
16.0	0.630	5/8	1.98

**A.7.2.3** The thermal requirement is intended to limit melting of rope, harness, and certain other system components due to friction caused by activities such as rappelling. The thermal requirement is NOT intended to qualify these items for use during fire-fighting operations or other operations where high temperature exposures are encountered.

Many escape lines have thermoplastic materials as all or part of their construction because of the material's excellent stretch and resilient properties. However, thermoplastic materials are not highly resistant to elevated temperatures and can lose strength at temperatures common during fire-fighting operations. If escape line is carried by fire fighters during fire-fighting operations, it should be shielded or protected from flame or high temperature exposures and falling hot debris. The rope can be carried in the pocket of the protective coat or inside a thermally protective pouch or storage bag. Repeat exposures of the escape line to flame or high temperatures can cause degradation of the rope over time and could result in failure during use. Exposure of the escape line to flame or high temperatures during use can cause melting of thermoplastic materials of the rope and result in failure.

**A.7.4** See A.7.1.

**A.7.4.1** See A.7.1.1.

**A.7.4.2** See A.7.1.3.

**A.7.4.3** See A.7.2.3.

**A.7.6.2** See A.7.1.3.

**A.7.7.3** See A.7.1.5.

**A.7.9.5** The thermal requirement is intended to limit melting of rope, harness, and certain other system components due to friction caused by activities such as rappelling. The thermal requirement is *not* intended to qualify these items for use

during fire-fighting operations or other operations where high temperature exposures are encountered.

Many life safety harnesses have thermoplastic materials as all or part of their construction because of the material's excellent strength and resilient properties. However, thermoplastic materials are not highly resistant to elevated temperatures and can lose strength at temperatures common during fire-fighting operations. If life safety harness is carried or used by fire fighters during fire-fighting operations, it should be shielded or protected from flame or high-temperature exposures. Repeat exposures of the life safety harness to flame or high temperatures can cause degradation of the harness over time and could result in failure during use. Exposure of the life safety harness to flame or high temperatures during use can cause melting of thermoplastic materials of the harness and result in failure.

**A.7.12.5** The thermal requirement is intended to limit melting of rope, harness, and certain other system components due to friction caused by activities such as rappelling. The thermal requirement is *not* intended to qualify these items for use during fire-fighting operations or other operations where high-temperature exposures are encountered.

Many auxiliary equipment software items have thermoplastic materials as all or part of the construction because of the materials' excellent strength and resilient properties. However, thermoplastic materials are not highly resistant to elevated temperatures and can lose strength at temperatures common during fire-fighting operations. If auxiliary equipment software items are carried by fire fighters during fire-fighting operations, they should be shielded or protected from flame or high-temperature exposures. Repeat exposures of the auxiliary equipment software to flame or high-temperatures can cause degradation of the item(s) over time and could result in failure during use. Exposure of the auxiliary equipment software to flame or high temperatures during use can cause melting of thermoplastic materials of the item(s) and result in failure.

**A.7.22.4** See A.7.12.5.

**A.8.2.4** NFPA 1983 does not preclude a variety of rope construction as long as the construction types meet the performance requirements of the standard. The title of CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, indicates a particular type of rope construction; however, the elongation and breaking strength test methods contained in CI 1801 can be utilized for other types of rope construction.

The reference is not intended to limit the rope construction to the construction type mentioned in the title of CI 1801 or to any other single type of rope construction. The reference is only intended to refer to the testing methods for elongation and breaking strength specified in Sections 8 and 9 of CI 1801 for evaluating any rope construction type for compliance with NFPA 1983.

**A.8.3.3.2** The intent is to test three samples of each model per test. At the manufacturer's discretion, a new, unused sample from one test series can be used for one or more of the other test series. For example, a sample used in harness test 8.3 can be used to conduct harness test 8.4, or a new unused sample can be used.

**A.8.3.8.2** The 16 kN (3597 lbf) test value selected for this static test, which employs a rigid test torso, equates to having a dynamic force exerted on the body greatly exceeding that which is considered reasonable to survive.

**A.8.3.9.2** The 16 kN (3597 lbf) test value selected for this static test, which employs a rigid test torso, equates to having a dynamic force exerted on the body greatly exceeding that which is considered reasonable to survive. The force selected for the head-down position is less than that selected for the upright position test because, in realistic emergency operations, a person falling headfirst will impact the harness with less force in the head-down position, and then be inverted and arrested, thus producing the maximum force in the upright position.

**A.8.3.10.2** A lesser force is used in this test than in the rescue harness test due to the personal protective application of belts. The indicated test force is consistent with the requirements for escape rope.

**A.8.3.11.2** See A.8.3.10.2.

**A.8.3.13.2** See A.8.3.8.2.

**A.8.3.14.2** See A.8.3.8.2.

**A.8.4.3.2** See A.8.3.3.2.

**A.8.5.6.1** The pin dimensions are specified within ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*.

**A.8.6.4.4.3** Testing is specific to the rope/device interaction and does not impact or diminish the requirements of Section 7.2. This test is independent of the test outlined in Section 7.2.

**A.8.6.4.5.7.2** To be compliant with the standard, a belay device that is also intended to function as a descent control device for braking a load either before or after arresting a fall should meet the standard's requirements for a descent control device.

**A.8.6.7.1** Testing is specific to the rope/device interaction and does not impact or diminish the requirements of Section 7.2. This test is independent of the test outlined in Section 7.2.

**A.8.7.4.1** In most cases, the portable anchor device will be weakest at its greatest (or highest) extension. However, many devices have multiple ways they can be used. Different rigging configurations could be stronger or weaker than others. It is intended that the testing be done in the configuration specified in the manufacturer's instructions to the user that would yield the lowest strength results. For example, multiple configuration straps can be rigged in a basket, end-to-end, or choker configuration. Each configuration will likely yield different results. The minimum breaking strength reported is for the weakest configuration allowed by the manufacturer's instructions.

**A.8.7.5.1** See A.8.7.4.1.

**A.8.7.6.8** Test pins are used to simulate the function of carabiners to connect various products together. The radius of the test pin, where it contacts the product being tested, should match a common size carabiner used in the fire service. The pin does not have to be round as it could be necessary to have a stronger pin than is available in round stock. Regardless, the face of the pin in contact with the product being tested should have the radius referenced in the test procedure. Wire rope can be used to simulate the function of rope as it applies to the function of the device. The diameter of the wire rope should be as close as possible to the largest diameter of rope with which the device is designed to work.

**A.8.7.8.5** For example, portable anchors designed to be attached to flanged rims of vessel openings would require a test base to simulate the flanged portal to which the device is designed to be affixed.

**A.8.7.11.2** AISI SAE Type 01 tool steel is commonly purchased as 01 Drill Rod.

**A.8.7.12.2** AISI SAE Type 01 tool steel is commonly purchased as 01 Drill Rod.

**A.8.15.4.1** Where performing this test, consideration should be given to the furnace tube diameter. The furnace diameter can have an effect on the airflow of the furnace, and larger diameters can also contribute to a significant chimney effect.

**A.8.15.4.1.1** The intent of the rope or webbing attachment to the eye is to minimize the introduction of variables and possible conduction of the heat from the hardware.

**A.8.15.4.2.1** Good laboratory practice should dictate that the furnace temperatures be verified at the position of the rope specimen. This can be accomplished with calibration thermocouples. Furnace temperature controls and output displays might not be representative of the temperature at the position of the specimen.

**Annex B Guide to Revised Chapter Order**

*This annex is not part of the requirements of this NFPA document but is included for informational purposes only.*

**B.1 General.** This annex contains explanatory material outlining the organization of the document as well as tests conducted by product.

**B.2 Chapter Order After Reorganization.** Table B.2 lists the revised order of the sections in Chapters 5 through 7.

**B.3 Table of Products by Test.** Table B.3 lists products by test.

**Table B.2 Chapter Order After Reorganization**

Chapter 5 Label and Information		Chapter 6 Design and Construction Requirements		Chapter 7 Performance Requirements	
Section	Title	Section	Title	Section	Title
<b>Rope and Webbing Products</b>					
1	Life Safety Rope	1	Life Safety Rope	1	Life Safety Rope
2	Escape Rope	2	Escape Rope	2	Escape Rope
3	Escape Webbing	3	Escape Webbing	3	Escape Webbing
4	Fire Escape Rope	4	Fire Escape Rope	4	Fire Escape Rope
5	Fire Escape Webbing	5	Fire Escape Webbing	5	Fire Escape Webbing
6	Throwlines	6	Throwlines	6	Throwlines
7	Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope	7	Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope	7	Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope
8	Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination	8	Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination	8	Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination
<b>Soft Goods</b>					
9	Life Safety Harnesses	9	Life Safety Harnesses	9	Life Safety Harnesses
10	Belts	10	Belts	10	Belts
11	Victim Extraction Devices	11	Victim Extraction Devices	11	Victim Extraction Devices
12	End-to-End Straps	12	End-to-End Straps	12	End-to-End Straps
13	Multiple Configuration Straps	13	Multiple Configuration Straps	13	Multiple Configuration Straps
<b>Auxiliary Equipment Hardware and Systems</b>					
14	Belay Devices	14	Belay Devices	14	Belay Devices
15	Carabiners and Snap Links	15	Carabiners and Snap Links	15	Carabiners and Snap Links
16	Descent Control Devices	16	Descent Control Devices	16	Descent Control Devices
17	Escape Anchors	17	Escape Anchors	17	Escape Anchors
18	Litters	18	Litters	18	Litters
19	Portable Anchors	19	Portable Anchors	19	Portable Anchors
20	Pulleys	20	Pulleys	20	Pulleys
21	Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices	21	Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices	21	Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices
22	Other Auxiliary Equipment	22	Other Auxiliary Equipment	22	Other Auxiliary Equipment
23	Escape Systems	23	Escape Systems	23	Escape Systems
24	Fire Escape Systems	24	Fire Escape Systems	24	Fire Escape Systems
25	Manufactured Systems	25	Manufactured Systems	25	Manufactured Systems

Note: Each .X has a .1 for Label Requirements and a .2 for User Information. So, for example, Life Safety Rope will have 5.1.1 for Life Safety Rope Label Requirements and 5.1.2 for Life Safety Rope User Information, and Belay Devices will have 5.14.1 for Belay Devices Label Requirements and 5.14.2 for Belay Devices User Information.

**Table B.3 Products by Test**

Section	Product Type	Chapter 8 Reference, if Applicable	Test Name
Rope and Webbing Products			
1	Life Safety Rope		Diameter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
2	Escape Rope		Diameter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
3	Escape Webbing		Perimeter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
4	Fire Escape Rope		Diameter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.15	Elevated Temperature Rope Test
5	Fire Escape Webbing		Perimeter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.15	Elevated Temperature Rope Test
6	Throwlines		Diameter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test (breaking only)
		8.9	Floatability Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
7	Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope		Diameter
		8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
8	Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination	8.2	Rope Breaking and Elongation Test (breaking only)
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis

*(continues)*

**Table B.3** *Continued*

Section	Product Type	Chapter 8 Reference, if Applicable	Test Name
<b>Soft Goods</b>			
9	Life Safety Harnesses	8.3	Static Test
		8.4	Drop Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.16	Flame Resistance Test
		8.17	Heat Resistance Test
10	Belts	8.3	Static Test
		8.4	Drop Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.16	Flame Resistance Test
		8.17	Heat Resistance Test
11	Victim Extrication Devices	8.3	Static Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
12	End-to-End Straps	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
13	Multiple Configuration Straps	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
<b>Auxiliary Equipment Hardware and Systems</b>			
14	Belay Devices	8.6	Manner of Function Tensile Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
15	Carabiners and Snap Links	8.5	Carabiner and Snap-Link Tensile Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test

*(continues)*

**Table B.3** *Continued*

<b>Section</b>	<b>Product Type</b>	<b>Chapter 8 Reference, if Applicable</b>	<b>Test Name</b>
16	Descent Control Devices	8.6	Manner of Function Tensile Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
		8.11	Holding Test
		8.14	Escape Descent Control Device and Systems Drop Test
17	Escape Anchors	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
		8.17	Heat Resistance Test
18	Litters	8.10	Product Label Durability Test
		8.12	Litter Strength Test
19	Portable Anchors	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
20	Pulleys	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
21	Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices	8.6	Manner of Function Tensile Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
22	Other Auxiliary Equipment	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
23	Escape Systems	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.13	Payout Test
		8.14	Escape Descent Control Device and Systems Drop Test

*(continues)*

**Table B.3** *Continued*

Section	Product Type	Chapter 8 Reference, if Applicable	Test Name
24	Fire Escape Systems	8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis
		8.13	Payout Test
		8.14	Escape Descent Control Device and Systems Drop Test
		8.15	Elevated Temperature Rope Test
		8.16	Flame Resistance Test
25	Manufactured Systems	8.17	Heat Resistance Test
		8.7	Breaking Strength Test
		8.8	Corrosion Resistance Test
		8.10	Product Label Durability Test
			Melting and Crystallization Temperatures by Thermal Analysis

**Annex C Informational References**

**C.1 Referenced Publications.** The documents or portions thereof listed in this annex are referenced within the informational sections of this standard and are not part of the requirements of this document unless also listed in Chapter 2 for other reasons.

**C.1.1 NFPA Publications. (Reserved)**

**C.1.2 Other Publications.**

**C.1.2.1 ASTM Publications.** ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959.

ASTM F1730, *Guide for Throwing a Water Rescue Throwbag*, 1996, reaffirmed 2014.

ASTM F1740, *Guide for Inspection of Nylon, Polyester and/or Nylon/Polyester Blend Kernmantle Rope*, 1996, reaffirmed 2012.

ASTM F1956, *Standard Specification for Rescue Carabiners*, 2013.

**C.1.2.2 Cordage Institute Publications.** The Cordage Institute, 994 Old Eagle School Road, Suite 1019, Wayne, PA 19087-1866.

CI 1801, *Low Stretch and Static Kernmantle Life Safety Rope*, 2007.

**C.1.2.3 ISO Publications.** International Organization for Standardization, ISO Central Secretariat, BIBC II, Chemin de Blandonnet 8, CP 401, 1214 Vernier, Geneva, Switzerland.

ISO Guide 27, *Guidelines for corrective action to be taken by a certification body in the event of misuse of its mark of conformity*, 1983.

ISO/IEC 17065, *Conformity assessment — Requirements for bodies certifying products, processes, and services*, 2012.

**C.1.2.4 U.S. Government Publications.** U.S. Government Publishing Office, 732 North Capitol Street, NW, Washington, DC 20401-0001.

Title 21, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 7, Subpart C, "Recalls (Including Product Corrections) — Guidance on Policy, Procedures, and Industry Responsibilities."

Title 42, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 84, Subpart E, "Quality Control."

**C.2 Informational References. (Reserved)**

**C.3 References for Extracts in Informational Sections. (Reserved)**



## Index

Copyright © 2016 National Fire Protection Association. All Rights Reserved.

The copyright in this index is separate and distinct from the copyright in the document that it indexes. The licensing provisions set forth for the document are not applicable to this index. This index may not be reproduced in whole or in part by any means without the express written permission of NFPA.

### -A-

#### **Adjusting Device**

Definition, 3.3.1

#### **Administration, Chap. 1**

Application, 1.3

Purpose, 1.2

Scope, 1.1

Units, 1.4

#### **Approved**

Definition, 3.2.1, A.3.2.1

#### **Ascending Device**

Definition, 3.3.2

#### **Attachment Point**

Definition, 3.3.3

Load-Bearing Attachment Point

Definition, 3.3.3.1, A.3.3.3.1

Positioning Attachment Point

Definition, 3.3.3.2, A.3.3.3.2

#### **Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ)**

Definition, 3.2.2, A.3.2.2

#### **Auxiliary Equipment**

Definition, 3.3.4

### -B-

#### **Belay Device**

Definition, 3.3.5

#### **Belay System**

Definition, 3.3.6

#### **Belt**

Definition, 3.3.7

Escape Belt

Definition, 3.3.7.1, A.3.3.7.1

Ladder Belt

Definition, 3.3.7.2

#### **Block Creel Construction**

Definition, 3.3.8

#### **Buckle**

Definition, 3.3.9

### -C-

#### **Carabiner**

Definition, 3.3.10

#### **Certification, Chap. 4**

Certification Program, 4.2

General, 4.1

Hazards Involving Compliant Product, 4.6

Inspection and Testing, 4.3

Manufacturers' Investigation of Complaints and Returns, 4.7

Manufacturers' Safety Alert and Product Recall Systems, 4.8

Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Program, 4.5

Recertification, 4.4

#### **Certification Organization**

Definition, 3.3.12

#### **Certification/Certified**

Definition, 3.3.11

#### **Compliant**

Definition, 3.3.13

#### **Continuous Filament Fiber**

Definition, 3.3.14

#### **Corrosion**

Definition, 3.3.15

### -D-

#### **Definitions, Chap. 3**

#### **Descent Control Device**

Definition, 3.3.16

#### **Design and Construction Requirements, Chap. 6**

Belay Devices, 6.14

Belay Device Design Requirements, 6.14.1

Belts, 6.10

Belt Design Requirements, 6.10.1

Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Belts, 6.10.2

Carabiners and Snap Links, 6.15

Carabiner and Snap Link Design Requirements, 6.15.1

Descent Control Devices, 6.16

Descent Control Device Design Requirements, 6.16.1

End-to-End Straps, 6.12

End-to-End Strap Design Requirements, 6.12.1

Escape Anchors, 6.17

Escape Anchor Design Requirements, 6.17.1

Escape Rope, 6.2

Escape Rope Design Requirements, 6.2.1

Escape Systems, 6.23

Escape System Design Requirements, 6.23.1

Escape Webbing, 6.3

Escape Webbing Design Requirements, 6.3.1

Fire Escape Rope, 6.4

Fire Escape Rope Design Requirements, 6.4.1

Fire Escape Systems, 6.24

Fire Escape System Design Requirements, 6.24.1

Fire Escape Webbing, 6.5

Fire Escape Webbing Design Requirements, 6.5.1

Life Safety Harnesses, 6.9

Life Safety Harness Design Requirements, 6.9.1

Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses, 6.9.2

Life Safety Rope, 6.1

Life Safety Rope Design Requirements, 6.1.1

Litters, 6.18

Litter Design Requirements, 6.18.1

Manufactured Systems, 6.25  
    Manufactured System Design Requirements, 6.25.1  
Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination, 6.8  
    Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Design Requirements, 6.8.1  
Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope, 6.7  
    Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Design Requirements, 6.7.1  
Multiple Configuration Straps, 6.13  
    Multiple Configuration Strap Design Requirements, 6.13.1  
Other Auxiliary Equipment, 6.22  
    Other Auxiliary Equipment Design Requirements, 6.22.1  
Portable Anchors, 6.19  
    Portable Anchor Design Requirements, 6.19.1  
Pulleys, 6.20  
    Pulley Design Requirements, 6.20.1  
Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices, 6.21  
    Rope Grab and Ascending Device Design Requirements, 6.21.1  
Throwlines, 6.6  
    Throwline Design Requirements, 6.6.1  
Victim Extrication Devices, 6.11  
    Victim Extrication Device Design Requirements, 6.11.1  
        Class II Victim Extrication Device, 6.11.1.1  
        Class III Victim Extrication Device, 6.11.1.2

**Design Load**

Definition, 3.3.17

**Device**

Adjusting Device

Definition, 3.3.18.1

Ascending Device

Definition, 3.3.18.2, A.3.3.18.2

Belay Device

Definition, 3.3.18.3

Definition, 3.3.18

Descent Control Device

Definition, 3.3.18.4

Escape Anchor Device

Definition, 3.3.18.5, A.3.3.18.5

Rope Grab Device

Definition, 3.3.18.6

Victim Extrication Device

Definition, 3.3.18.7

**Diameter (Rope)**

Definition, 3.3.19

**-E-**

**Elongation**

Definition, 3.3.20

**End-to-End Straps**

Definition, 3.3.21

**Escape**

Definition, 3.3.22

**Escape Anchor Device**

Definition, 3.3.23

**Escape Belt**

Definition, 3.3.24

**Escape Descent Control Device**

Definition, 3.3.25

**Escape Rope**

Definition, 3.3.26

**Escape System**

Definition, 3.3.27

Fire Escape System

Definition, 3.3.27.1

Non-Fire Escape System

Definition, 3.3.27.2

**Escape Webbing**

Definition, 3.3.28

**Explanatory Material, Annex A**

**-F-**

**Fall Factor**

Definition, 3.3.29

**Fiber**

Continuous Filament Fiber

Definition, 3.3.30.1

Definition, 3.3.30

Virgin Fiber

Definition, 3.3.30.2

**Fire Escape Rope**

Definition, 3.3.31

**Fire Escape System**

Definition, 3.3.32

**Fire Escape Webbing**

Definition, 3.3.33

**Follow-Up Program**

Definition, 3.3.34

**-G-**

**General Use**

Definition, 3.3.35, A.3.3.35

**Guide to Revised Chapter Order, Annex B**

Chapter Order After Reorganization, B.2

General, B.1

Table of Products by Test, B.3

**-H-**

**Hardware**

Definition, 3.3.36

**Harness**

Definition, 3.3.37

**-I-**

**Impact Load**

Definition, 3.3.38

**Informational References, Annex C**

**-L-**

**Labeled**

Definition, 3.2.3

**Labeling and Information, Chap. 5**

Belay Devices, 5.14

Belay Device Label Requirements, 5.14.1

- Belay Device User Information, 5.14.2
- Belts, 5.10
  - Belt Label Requirements, 5.10.1
  - Belt User Information, 5.10.2
- Descent Control Devices, 5.16
  - Descent Control Device Label Requirements, 5.16.1
  - Descent Control Device User Information, 5.16.2
- End-to-End Straps, 5.12
  - End-to-End Strap Label Requirements, 5.12.1
  - End-to-End Strap User Information, 5.12.2
- Escape Anchors, 5.17
  - Escape Anchor Label Requirements, 5.17.1
  - Escape Anchor User Information, 5.17.2
- Escape Rope, 5.2
  - Escape Rope Label Requirements, 5.2.1
  - Escape Rope User Requirements, 5.2.2
- Escape Systems, 5.23
  - Escape Systems Label Requirements, 5.23.1
  - Escape Systems User Information, 5.23.2
- Escape Webbing, 5.3
  - Escape Webbing Label Requirements, 5.3.1
  - Escape Webbing User Information, 5.3.2
- Fire Escape Rope, 5.4
  - Fire Escape Rope Label Requirements, 5.4.1
  - Fire Escape Rope User Information, 5.4.2
- Fire Escape Systems, 5.24
  - Fire Escape System Label Requirements, 5.24.1
  - Fire Escape Systems User Information, 5.24.2
- Fire Escape Webbing, 5.5
  - Fire Escape Webbing Label Requirements, 5.5.1
  - Fire Escape Webbing User Information, 5.5.2
- Life Safety Harnesses, 5.9
  - Life Safety Harness Label Requirements, 5.9.1
  - Life Safety Harness User Information, 5.9.2
- Life Safety Rope, 5.1
  - Life Safety Rope Label Requirements, 5.1.1
  - Life Safety Rope User Information, 5.1.2
- Litters, 5.18
  - Litter Label Requirements, 5.18.1
  - Litter User Information, 5.18.2
- Manufactured Systems, 5.25
  - Manufactured System Label Requirements, 5.25.1
  - Manufactured Systems User Information, 5.25.2
- Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination, 5.8
  - Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Label Requirements, 5.8.1
  - Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination User Information, 5.8.2
- Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope, 5.7
  - Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Label Requirements, 5.7.1
  - Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope User Information, 5.7.2
- Multiple Configuration Straps, 5.13
  - Multiple Configuration Strap Label Requirements, 5.13.1
  - Multiple Configuration Strap User Information, 5.13.2
- Other Auxiliary Equipment, 5.22
  - Other Auxiliary Equipment Label Requirements, 5.22.1

- Other Auxiliary Equipment User Information, 5.22.2
- Portable Anchors, 5.19
  - Portable Anchor Label Requirements, 5.19.1
  - Portable Anchor User Information, 5.19.2
- Pulleys, 5.20
  - Pulley Label Requirements, 5.20.1
  - Pulley User Information, 5.20.2
- Rope Grabs and Ascending Devices, 5.21
  - Rope Grab and Ascending Devices User Information, 5.21.2
  - Rope Grab and Ascending Device Label Requirements, 5.21.1
- Throwlines, 5.6
  - Throwline Label Requirements, 5.6.1
  - Throwline User Information, 5.6.2
- Victim Extrication Devices, 5.11
  - Victim Extrication Device Label Requirements, 5.11.1
  - Victim Extrication Device User Information, 5.11.2
- Carabiners and Snap Links, 5.15
  - Carabiners and Snap Link Label Requirements, 5.15.1
  - Carabiner and Snap Link User Information, 5.15.2

**Ladder Belt**

- Definition, 3.3.39

**Life Safety Harness**

- Definition, 3.3.40

**Life Safety Rope**

- Definition, 3.3.41

**Line**

- Definition, 3.3.42

**Listed**

- Definition, 3.2.4, A.3.2.4

**Litter**

- Definition, 3.3.43

**Load**

- Definition, 3.3.44

- Design Load

- Definition, 3.3.44.1, A.3.3.44.1

- Impact Load

- Definition, 3.3.44.2, A.3.3.44.2

- Proof Load

- Definition, 3.3.44.3, A.3.3.44.3

**Load-Bearing Attachment Point**

- Definition, 3.3.45

**Load-Bearing Connector**

- Definition, 3.3.46

**Lot**

- Definition, 3.3.47

- Manufacturer's Lot

- Definition, 3.3.47.1

- Production Lot

- Definition, 3.3.47.2

**-M-**

**Manufactured System**

- Definition, 3.3.48

**Manufacturer**

- Definition, 3.3.49

**Manufacturer's Lot**

Definition, 3.3.51

**Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination**

Definition, 3.3.50, A.3.3.50

**Melt**

Definition, 3.3.52

**Minimum Breaking Strength (MBS)**

Definition, 3.3.53

**Moderate Elongation Laid Life Saving Rope**

Definition, 3.3.54

**Multiple Configuration Load Straps**

Definition, 3.3.55, A.3.3.55

**-N-**

**Non-Fire Escape System**

Definition, 3.3.56

**-P-**

**Performance Requirements, Chap. 7**

Belay Device Performance Requirements, 7.14

Belt Performance Requirements, 7.10

Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Belts, 7.10.7

Carabiner and Snap-Link Performance Requirements, 7.15

Descent Control Device Performance Requirements, 7.16

End-to-End Strap Performance Requirements, 7.12

Escape Anchor Device Performance Requirements, 7.17

Escape Rope Performance Requirements, 7.2, A.7.2

Escape System Performance Requirements, 7.23

Escape Webbing Performance Requirements, 7.3

Fire Escape Rope Performance Requirements, 7.4, A.7.4

Fire Escape System Performance Requirements, 7.24

Fire Escape Webbing Performance Requirements, 7.5

Life Safety Harness Performance Requirements, 7.9

Class II Life Safety Harnesses, 7.9.1

Class III Life Safety Harnesses, 7.9.2

Optional Requirements for Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses, 7.9.6

Life Safety Rope Performance Requirements, 7.1, A.7.1

Litter Performance Requirements, 7.18

Manufactured System Performance Requirements, 7.25

Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination Performance Requirements, 7.8

Moderate Elongation Laid Life-Saving Rope Performance Requirements, 7.7

Multiple Configuration Strap Performance Requirements, 7.13

Other Auxiliary Equipment Performance Requirements, 7.22

Portable Anchor Performance Requirements, 7.19

Pulley Performance Requirements, 7.20

Rope Grab and Ascending Device Performance Requirements, 7.21

Throwline Performance Requirements, 7.6

Victim Extrication Device Performance Requirements, 7.11

Class II Victim Extrication Devices, 7.11.1

Class III Victim Extrication Devices, 7.11.2

**Portable Anchor**

Definition, 3.3.57, A.3.3.57

**Positioning Attachment Point**

Definition, 3.3.58

**Product Label**

Definition, 3.3.59, A.3.3.59

**Production Lot**

Definition, 3.3.60

**Proof Load**

Definition, 3.3.61

**-R-**

**Referenced Publications, Chap. 2**

**Ring**

Definition, 3.3.62

**Rope**

Block Creel Construction

Definition, 3.3.63.1, A.3.3.63.1

Definition, 3.3.63

Diameter (Rope)

Definition, 3.3.63.2

Escape Rope

Definition, 3.3.63.3

Life Safety Rope

Definition, 3.3.63.4

Throwline

Definition, 3.3.63.5

**Rope Grab Device**

Definition, 3.3.64

**-S-**

**Sample**

Definition, 3.3.65

**Self-Destructive Action**

Definition, 3.3.66

**Shall**

Definition, 3.2.5

**Should**

Definition, 3.2.6

**Snap Link**

Definition, 3.3.67

**Software**

Definition, 3.3.68

**Specimen**

Definition, 3.3.69

**Standard**

Definition, 3.2.7

**Standard Deviation**

Definition, 3.3.70, A.3.3.70

**-T-**

**Technical Use**

Definition, 3.3.71, A.3.3.71

**Test Methods, Chap. 8**

Breaking Strength Test, 8.7

Application, 8.7.1

Interpretation, 8.7.7

Procedure A, 8.7.4

Procedure B, 8.7.5

Report, 8.7.6

Samples, 8.7.2

- Specific Requirements for Escape Anchor Devices, 8.7.13
- Specific Requirements for Escape Systems, Fire Escape Systems, System Components, and Manufactured Systems, 8.7.10
- Specific Requirements for Testing End-to-End Straps, 8.7.11
- Specific Requirements for Testing Multiple-Configuration Straps, 8.7.12
- Specific Requirements for Testing Portable Anchors, 8.7.8
- Specific Requirements for Testing Pulleys, 8.7.9
- Specimens, 8.7.3
- Carabiner and Snap-Link Tensile Test, 8.5
  - Application, 8.5.1
  - Interpretation, 8.5.6
  - Procedure, 8.5.4
  - Report, 8.5.5
  - Samples, 8.5.2
  - Specimens, 8.5.3
- Corrosion Resistance Test, 8.8
  - Application, 8.8.1
  - Interpretation, 8.8.6
  - Procedure, 8.8.4
  - Report, 8.8.5
  - Samples, 8.8.2
  - Specimens, 8.8.3
- Drop Test, 8.4
  - Apparatus, 8.4.4
  - Application, 8.4.1
  - Interpretation, 8.4.7
  - Procedure, 8.4.5
  - Report, 8.4.6
  - Samples, 8.4.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Escape Belts, 8.4.8
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Life Safety Harness, 8.4.9
  - Specimens, 8.4.3
- Elevated Temperature Rope Test, 8.15
  - Application, 8.15.1
  - Interpretation, 8.15.6
  - Procedure, 8.15.4
  - Report, 8.15.5
  - Samples, 8.15.2
  - Specimens, 8.15.3
- Escape Descent Control Device and Systems Drop Test, 8.14
  - Application, 8.14.1
  - Interpretation, 8.14.6
  - Procedure, 8.14.4
  - Report, 8.14.5
  - Samples, 8.14.2
  - Specimens, 8.14.3
- Flame Resistance Test, 8.16
  - Apparatus, 8.16.4
  - Application, 8.16.1
  - Interpretation, 8.16.7
  - Procedure, 8.16.5
  - Report, 8.16.6
  - Samples, 8.16.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Webbing Used in Flame-Resistant Life Safety Harnesses and Belts, 8.16.8
  - Specimens, 8.16.3
- Floatability Test, 8.9
  - Application, 8.9.1
  - Interpretation, 8.9.6
  - Procedure, 8.9.4
  - Report, 8.9.5
  - Samples, 8.9.2
  - Specimens, 8.9.3
- Heat Resistance Test, 8.17
  - Apparatus, 8.17.4
  - Application, 8.17.1
  - Interpretation, 8.17.7
  - Procedure, 8.17.5
  - Report, 8.17.6
  - Samples, 8.17.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Hardware, 8.17.10
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Label Materials, 8.17.9
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Other Materials, 8.17.11
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Webbing, 8.17.8
  - Specimens, 8.17.3
- Holding Test, 8.11
  - Interpretation, 8.11.5
  - Procedure, 8.11.3
  - Report, 8.11.4
  - Samples, 8.11.1
  - Specimens, 8.11.2
- Litter Strength Test, 8.12
  - Apparatus, 8.12.4
  - Application, 8.12.1
  - Interpretation, 8.12.7
  - Procedure, 8.12.5
  - Report, 8.12.6
  - Samples, 8.12.2
  - Specimens, 8.12.3
- Manner of Function Tensile Test, 8.6
  - Application, 8.6.1
  - Interpretation, 8.6.6
  - Procedure, 8.6.4
    - Procedure A, 8.6.4.3
    - Procedure B, 8.6.4.4
    - Procedure C, 8.6.4.5
  - Report, 8.6.5
  - Samples, 8.6.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Ascent Devices and Rope Grab Devices, 8.6.7
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Descent Control Devices, 8.6.8
  - Specimens, 8.6.3
- Payout Test, 8.13
  - Application, 8.13.1
  - Interpretation, 8.13.6
  - Procedure, 8.13.4
  - Report, 8.13.5
  - Samples, 8.13.2
  - Specimens, 8.13.3
- Product Label Durability Test, 8.10
  - Application, 8.10.1
  - Interpretation, 8.10.6

- Procedures, 8.10.4
    - Abrasion Durability Test, 8.10.4.1
    - Laundrying Durability Test, 8.10.4.2
  - Report, 8.10.5
  - Samples, 8.10.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing All Other Labels, 8.10.8
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Rope, Webbing, and Throwline Labels, 8.10.7
  - Specimens, 8.10.3
  - Rope Breaking and Elongation Test, 8.2
    - Application, 8.2.1
    - Interpretation, 8.2.6
    - Procedure, 8.2.4, A.8.2.4
    - Report, 8.2.5
    - Sample, 8.2.2
    - Specific Requirements for Testing Manufacturer-Supplied Eye Termination, 8.2.8
    - Specific Requirements for Testing Throwline, 8.2.7
    - Specimens, 8.2.3
  - Sample Preparation Procedures, 8.1
    - Application, 8.1.1
    - Room Temperature Conditioning Procedure, 8.1.2
  - Static Test, 8.3
    - Apparatus, 8.3.4
    - Application, 8.3.1
    - Interpretation, 8.3.7
    - Procedure, 8.3.5
    - Report, 8.3.6
  - Samples, 8.3.2
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Class II Harness, 8.3.8
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Class II Victim Extrication Devices, 8.3.13
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Class III Harness, 8.3.9
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Class III Victim Extrication Devices, 8.3.14
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Escape Belts, 8.3.11
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Ladder Belts, 8.3.10
  - Specific Requirements for Testing Positioning Attachments, 8.3.12
  - Specimens, 8.3.3
- V-
- Victim Extrication Device**
    - Definition, 3.3.72
  - Virgin Fiber**
    - Definition, 3.3.73
- W-
- Waist**
    - Definition, 3.3.74
  - Webbing**
    - Definition, 3.3.75
    - Escape Webbing
      - Definition, 3.3.75.1
    - Fire Escape Webbing
      - Definition, 3.3.75.2

## Sequence of Events for the Standards Development Process

Once the current edition is published, a Standard is opened for Public Input.

### Step 1 – Input Stage

- Input accepted from the public or other committees for consideration to develop the First Draft
- Technical Committee holds First Draft Meeting to revise Standard (23 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Technical Committee ballots on First Draft (12 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (11 weeks)
- Correlating Committee First Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on First Draft (5 weeks)
- First Draft Report posted on the document information page

### Step 2 – Comment Stage

- Public Comments accepted on First Draft (10 weeks) following posting of First Draft Report
- If Standard does not receive Public Comments and the Technical Committee chooses not to hold a Second Draft meeting, the Standard becomes a Consent Standard and is sent directly to the Standards Council for issuance (see Step 4) or
- Technical Committee holds Second Draft Meeting (21 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (7 weeks)
- Technical Committee ballots on Second Draft (11 weeks); Technical Committee(s) with Correlating Committee (10 weeks)
- Correlating Committee Second Draft Meeting (9 weeks)
- Correlating Committee ballots on Second Draft (8 weeks)
- Second Draft Report posted on the document information page

### Step 3 – NFPA Technical Meeting

- Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM) accepted (5 weeks) following the posting of Second Draft Report
- NITMAMs are reviewed and valid motions are certified by the Motions Committee for presentation at the NFPA Technical Meeting
- NFPA membership meets each June at the NFPA Technical Meeting to act on Standards with “Certified Amending Motions” (certified NITMAMs)
- Committee(s) vote on any successful amendments to the Technical Committee Reports made by the NFPA membership at the NFPA Technical Meeting

### Step 4 – Council Appeals and Issuance of Standard

- Notification of intent to file an appeal to the Standards Council on Technical Meeting action must be filed within 20 days of the NFPA Technical Meeting
- Standards Council decides, based on all evidence, whether to issue the standard or to take other action

### Notes:

1. Time periods are approximate; refer to published schedules for actual dates.
2. Annual revision cycle documents with certified amending motions take approximately 101 weeks to complete.
3. Fall revision cycle documents receiving certified amending motions take approximately 141 weeks to complete.

## Committee Membership Classifications<sup>1,2,3,4</sup>

The following classifications apply to Committee members and represent their principal interest in the activity of the Committee.

1. M *Manufacturer*: A representative of a maker or marketer of a product, assembly, or system, or portion thereof, that is affected by the standard.
2. U *User*: A representative of an entity that is subject to the provisions of the standard or that voluntarily uses the standard.
3. IM *Installer/Maintainer*: A representative of an entity that is in the business of installing or maintaining a product, assembly, or system affected by the standard.
4. L *Labor*: A labor representative or employee concerned with safety in the workplace.
5. RT *Applied Research/Testing Laboratory*: A representative of an independent testing laboratory or independent applied research organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
6. E *Enforcing Authority*: A representative of an agency or an organization that promulgates and/or enforces standards.
7. I *Insurance*: A representative of an insurance company, broker, agent, bureau, or inspection agency.
8. C *Consumer*: A person who is or represents the ultimate purchaser of a product, system, or service affected by the standard, but who is not included in (2).
9. SE *Special Expert*: A person not representing (1) through (8) and who has special expertise in the scope of the standard or portion thereof.

NOTE 1: “Standard” connotes code, standard, recommended practice, or guide.

NOTE 2: A representative includes an employee.

NOTE 3: While these classifications will be used by the Standards Council to achieve a balance for Technical Committees, the Standards Council may determine that new classifications of member or unique interests need representation in order to foster the best possible Committee deliberations on any project. In this connection, the Standards Council may make such appointments as it deems appropriate in the public interest, such as the classification of “Utilities” in the National Electrical Code Committee.

NOTE 4: Representatives of subsidiaries of any group are generally considered to have the same classification as the parent organization.

## Submitting Public Input / Public Comment Through the Online Submission System

Soon after the current edition is published, a Standard is open for Public Input.

Before accessing the Online Submission System, you must first sign in at [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org). *Note: You will be asked to sign-in or create a free online account with NFPA before using this system:*

- a. Click on Sign In at the upper right side of the page.
- b. Under the Codes and Standards heading, click on the “List of NFPA Codes & Standards,” and then select your document from the list or use one of the search features.

*OR*

- a. Go directly to your specific document information page by typing the convenient shortcut link of [www.nfpa.org/document#](http://www.nfpa.org/document#) (Example: NFPA 921 would be [www.nfpa.org/921](http://www.nfpa.org/921)). Sign in at the upper right side of the page.

To begin your Public Input, select the link “The next edition of this standard is now open for Public Input” located on the About tab, Current & Prior Editions tab, and the Next Edition tab. Alternatively, the Next Edition tab includes a link to Submit Public Input online.

At this point, the NFPA Standards Development Site will open showing details for the document you have selected. This “Document Home” page site includes an explanatory introduction, information on the current document phase and closing date, a left-hand navigation panel that includes useful links, a document Table of Contents, and icons at the top you can click for Help when using the site. The Help icons and navigation panel will be visible except when you are actually in the process of creating a Public Input.

Once the First Draft Report becomes available there is a Public Comment period during which anyone may submit a Public Comment on the First Draft. Any objections or further related changes to the content of the First Draft must be submitted at the Comment stage.

To submit a Public Comment you may access the online submission system utilizing the same steps as previously explained for the submission of Public Input.

For further information on submitting public input and public comments, go to: <http://www.nfpa.org/publicinput>.

### Other Resources Available on the Document Information Pages

**About tab:** View general document and subject-related information.

**Current & Prior Editions tab:** Research current and previous edition information on a Standard.

**Next Edition tab:** Follow the committee’s progress in the processing of a Standard in its next revision cycle.

**Technical Committee tab:** View current committee member rosters or apply to a committee.

**Technical Questions tab:** For members and Public Sector Officials/AHJs to submit questions about codes and standards to NFPA staff. Our Technical Questions Service provides a convenient way to receive timely and consistent technical assistance when you need to know more about NFPA codes and standards relevant to your work. Responses are provided by NFPA staff on an informal basis.

**Products & Training tab:** List of NFPA’s publications and training available for purchase.



## Information on the NFPA Standards Development Process

**I. Applicable Regulations.** The primary rules governing the processing of NFPA standards (codes, standards, recommended practices, and guides) are the NFPA *Regulations Governing the Development of NFPA Standards (Regs)*. Other applicable rules include NFPA *Bylaws*, NFPA *Technical Meeting Convention Rules*, NFPA *Guide for the Conduct of Participants in the NFPA Standards Development Process*, and the NFPA *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council*. Most of these rules and regulations are contained in the *NFPA Standards Directory*. For copies of the *Directory*, contact Codes and Standards Administration at NFPA Headquarters; all these documents are also available on the NFPA website at “www.nfpa.org.”

The following is general information on the NFPA process. All participants, however, should refer to the actual rules and regulations for a full understanding of this process and for the criteria that govern participation.

**II. Technical Committee Report.** The Technical Committee Report is defined as “the Report of the responsible Committee(s), in accordance with the Regulations, in preparation of a new or revised NFPA Standard.” The Technical Committee Report is in two parts and consists of the First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report. (See *Regs* at Section 1.4.)

**III. Step 1: First Draft Report.** The First Draft Report is defined as “Part one of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Input Stage.” The First Draft Report consists of the First Draft, Public Input, Committee Input, Committee and Correlating Committee Statements, Correlating Notes, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at 4.2.5.2 and Section 4.3.) Any objection to an action in the First Draft Report must be raised through the filing of an appropriate Comment for consideration in the Second Draft Report or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.3.1(b).]

**IV. Step 2: Second Draft Report.** The Second Draft Report is defined as “Part two of the Technical Committee Report, which documents the Comment Stage.” The Second Draft Report consists of the Second Draft, Public Comments with corresponding Committee Actions and Committee Statements, Correlating Notes and their respective Committee Statements, Committee Comments, Correlating Revisions, and Ballot Statements. (See *Regs* at 4.2.5.2 and Section 4.4.) The First Draft Report and the Second Draft Report together constitute the Technical Committee Report. Any outstanding objection following the Second Draft Report must be raised through an appropriate Amending Motion at the NFPA Technical Meeting or the objection will be considered resolved. [See *Regs* at 4.4.1(b).]

**V. Step 3a: Action at NFPA Technical Meeting.** Following the publication of the Second Draft Report, there is a period during which those wishing to make proper Amending Motions on the Technical Committee Reports must signal their intention by submitting a Notice of Intent to Make a Motion (NITMAM). (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.) Standards that receive notice of proper Amending Motions (Certified Amending Motions) will be presented for action at the annual June NFPA Technical Meeting. At the meeting, the NFPA membership can consider and act on these Certified Amending Motions as well as Follow-up Amending Motions, that is, motions that become necessary as a result of a previous successful Amending Motion. (See 4.5.3.2 through 4.5.3.6 and Table 1, Columns 1-3 of *Regs* for a summary of the available Amending Motions and who may make them.) Any outstanding objection following action at an NFPA Technical Meeting (and any further Technical Committee consideration following successful Amending Motions, see *Regs* at 4.5.3.7 through 4.6.5.3) must be raised through an appeal to the Standards Council or it will be considered to be resolved.

**VI. Step 3b: Documents Forwarded Directly to the Council.** Where no NITMAM is received and certified in accordance with the Technical Meeting Convention Rules, the standard is forwarded directly to the Standards Council for action on issuance. Objections are deemed to be resolved for these documents. (See *Regs* at 4.5.2.5.)

**VII. Step 4a: Council Appeals.** Anyone can appeal to the Standards Council concerning procedural or substantive matters related to the development, content, or issuance of any document of the NFPA or on matters within the purview of the authority of the Council, as established by the Bylaws and as determined by the Board of Directors. Such appeals must be in written form and filed with the Secretary of the Standards Council (see *Regs* at Section 1.6). Time constraints for filing an appeal must be in accordance with 1.6.2 of the *Regs*. Objections are deemed to be resolved if not pursued at this level.

**VIII. Step 4b: Document Issuance.** The Standards Council is the issuer of all documents (see Article 8 of *Bylaws*). The Council acts on the issuance of a document presented for action at an NFPA Technical Meeting within 75 days from the date of the recommendation from the NFPA Technical Meeting, unless this period is extended by the Council (see *Regs* at 4.7.2). For documents forwarded directly to the Standards Council, the Council acts on the issuance of the document at its next scheduled meeting, or at such other meeting as the Council may determine (see *Regs* at 4.5.2.5 and 4.7.4).

**IX. Petitions to the Board of Directors.** The Standards Council has been delegated the responsibility for the administration of the codes and standards development process and the issuance of documents. However, where extraordinary circumstances requiring the intervention of the Board of Directors exist, the Board of Directors may take any action necessary to fulfill its obligations to preserve the integrity of the codes and standards development process and to protect the interests of the NFPA. The rules for petitioning the Board of Directors can be found in the *Regulations Governing Petitions to the Board of Directors from Decisions of the Standards Council* and in Section 1.7 of the *Regs*.

**X. For More Information.** The program for the NFPA Technical Meeting (as well as the NFPA website as information becomes available) should be consulted for the date on which each report scheduled for consideration at the meeting will be presented. To view the First Draft Report and Second Draft Report as well as information on NFPA rules and for up-to-date information on schedules and deadlines for processing NFPA documents, check the NFPA website (www.nfpa.org/docinfo) or contact NFPA Codes & Standards Administration at (617) 984-7246.



# Xchange™

An online community that connects you with peers worldwide and directly with NFPA staff

## Have a question about the code or standard you're reading now? NFPA Xchange™ can help!

NFPA Xchange™ is our free online community, and we want to invite you to join us there! NFPA Xchange lets you connect with professionals worldwide, explore content, share ideas, and ask questions, as the latest way to stay up-to-date on codes- and standards-related information. Plus you can:

- ASK your peers
- SEARCH questions & answers
- READ NFPA blogs

NFPA Members also enjoy exclusive access to the 'Members Only' section on NFPA Xchange, where you can submit technical standards questions\* directly to NFPA staff or search questions that have already been submitted by others!

## Join NFPA Xchange TODAY – IT'S FREE AND EASY!

1

Go online

[NFPA.ORG/Xchange](http://NFPA.ORG/Xchange)

2

Enter

YOUR NFPA ID# OR  
EMAIL ADDRESS AND  
PASSWORD

3

YOU'RE IN!

## Search. Share. Xchange Ideas. Get Involved Today!

\*For the full terms of use, please visit [nfpa.org/standard\\_items/terms-of-use#xchange](http://nfpa.org/standard_items/terms-of-use#xchange). NFPA® is a registered trademark of the National Fire Protection Association, Quincy, MA 02169.